





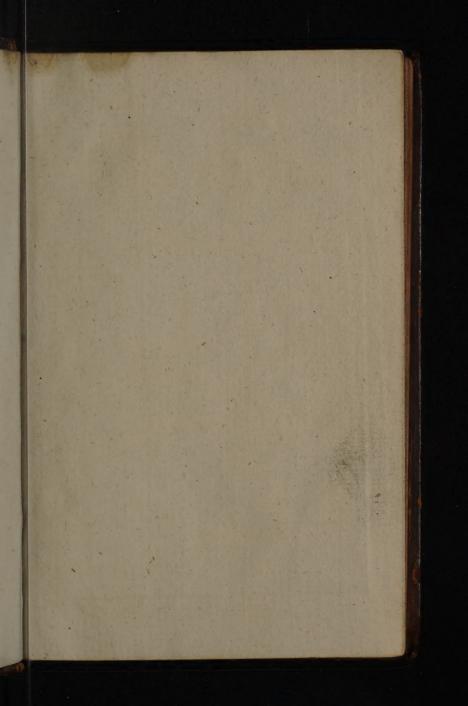








41990/A



POUCHOT DE CHANTASSIN, CM CAVADONNA MINISTE (?) A

New Uoyage

TO THE

EAST-INDIES

IN THE

Years 1690 and 1691.

BEING

A full Description of the Isles of Maldives, Cocos, Andamants, and the Isle of Ascention; and all the Forts and Garrisons now in possession of the French, with an Account of the Customs, Manners, and Habits of the Indians.

By Monsieur Duquesne.

To which is added,

A New Description of the Canary Islands,
Cape Verd, Senegal and Gambia, &c.

Illustrated with Sculptures, together with a new
Map of the Indies, and another of the Canaries

Bone into English from the Paris Edition.

LONDON,

Printed for Daniel Dring at the Harrow and Crown near St. Dunstan's Church in Fleetfreet, 1696.

THE RESERVE

EAST INDIES

AUT 11

Years 1944 and 1844

the

Notification of the formal and the following the following of the following the following the following the following following the following foll

By Montinuc Dagan v.

A New Doler LAND

Alap of the last Languist Construction of the last Languist Construction of the last Languist Construction of the last Languist L

Lendo of No. 1995.

Printed for Rankel in a service it seems twee St. Dauffa. 't Cleach in Engl. 's 165

Author's Preface.

IF I had taken the leasure to make a serious Reflection on the boldness of my design, I had not publish this Account of my Voyages; the raw Age in which I made them, had been a sufficient reason to discourage me from it, besides the consideration of the polite Age we live in. For tho I have followed Truth with the greatest severity, yet these Relations want perhaps those other Advantages that are apt to recommend things of this nature to the Reader, such as Air and Stile in the writing of them, so much valued at present.

Tet however devoid of these Ornaments; I shall venture to present them to the Publick after so ingenious an acknowledgment, in hopes the young Traveller will meet with a mild and easy censure of his first attempts, while he gives the Publick a most exact account of the particulars of Monsieur Duquesne's Voyage and Undertakings in the Indies, which has been so earnestly and impatiently expected; of his

Fin-

The Author's Preface.

Engagements with the English and Dutch; with the Advantages he has gain'd of them; and his Conduct in bringing back a Squadron safe with which his Majesty entrusted him, through a Voyageof six Thousand Leagues, through Storms and Tempests, and all the rage and power of the Enemy.

Perhaps the Reader will be pleas'd with the variety of the Subject with which I have furnisht this Relation, which can't but render it the more agreable and entertaining; as likewise with some Remarks curious enough, concerning the various Nations and Countries thro' which we past, and the horrible Tempest that surpriz'd us in our return in the Latitude of Mascarin. I have writ all in the natural order in which they fell out, with exactness and fidelity, obliging my self to omit nothing of moment, and to relate nothing of which I was not an Eye-witness: So after acquainting the Reader before hand with some Repetitions, which by a frequent recurring of the same things were unavoidable, I have nothing more to desire for his satisfaction, or my own advintage, but that the stile had been more polite and correct, there being nothing else wanting to compleat his satisfaction.

atch; hem; squa-ntru-usand with I can't ted ene Rewhich at furwhich at ural exactto omit te nowhich which was a second with the control of the con A



A

RELATION

OF A

Voyage and Return

FROM THE

EAST-INDIES

CHAP. I,

An Account of the Squadron designed by France to the East-Indies,

HE Enemies of France having alarm'd all Europe for her Defitruction, expected their Projects would have equal success in these Parts of the World; that the Commerce she had establish'd in the Indies, would follow the Revolution of Siam, and be intirely A 3 ruin'd,

ruin'd, as being too much employ'd at home, in her own immediate Defence; to be able to fend any Forces to those distant Parts of the World: But the GOD of Armies having defeated the Defigns of fo numerous and Confederated an Enemy, has fo visibly extended his Holy protection to the facted Person of his Majesty and his Dominions; that in spight of all their utmost Efforts, he has been the Agressor, and fer on them first and their Factories in those Parts; a fufficient demonstration of the Glory and Strength of France. To this Enterprise the King appointed fix Ships; which were the Bird, the Lyon, the Dragon, the Folly, the Prosperus, and the Rock; the Three first of which were fitted at Breft, the rest in the Magazines of the East, at Port Lewis, where the Squadron Rendevouz'd; which being join'd the beginning of February, (90,) the Equipages were didributed in this manner.

Monsieur Duquesne, whom the Court had made Commandant, pitch'd upon the Jolly, mounted with Forty sour Guns, Two hundred and Fifty Men.

He

an

y'd)e-

ces

de-

ion

esty t of

een

; a

.01 y

En-

the

ich

the

wis,

'd;

g of

di

Just

pon

our

len.

He

He had Messieurs the Commander of Portere for Second Captain, D' Anberville for Lieutenant, de Voutron, Fauche, and Baron, for Ensigns, with Ten Guard-Marines.

Monsieur le Chealier d' Aire Commanded the Bird, of 42 Guns and Two hundred Men; Messieurs de la Neufville was his Second Captain, De la Villauclers, and Demons, his Lieutenants.

Monsieur Joyense went on Board the Prosperus of 44 Guns, and Two hundred and Thirty Men; he had Messieurs Granche, for Lieutenant, his Son and de la Perine for Ensigns.

Monsieur Hortin took the Rock, of 38 Guns, and 200 Men; Messieurs le Chevalier de de Bouchetier, and le Vasseur were his Lieutenants.

Monsieur de Chamoreau, Commanded the Lyon, which is a Frigat of 24 Guns, and a 180 Men; he had no other Officers then Monsieur de Presac his Lieutenant; Two Capuchins went aboard him, who was bound for Surate.

And Monsieur Quistly boarded the Dragon, which is another Frigat of 28 Guns, 280 Men; Monsieur de Chenelon

gaill

The

hap

Chenelon was his Lieutenant. Two Companies of Foot with their Officers, were over and above distributed a board these six Ships, and some Religious, which the Papist Priest Tarchard carried to the Indies; they came aboard us with a Secretary, and Three Mandarins of the late King of Siam.

CHAP. II,

The Squadron Sails.

HE Squadron thus Arm'd, had not been Ten Days before the Inc of Groge, when Orders came from Court to Sail immediately. So Friday the 24th of February (90,) Monsieur Duquesne coming aboard at Five in the Evening, weighed Anchor, after giving the parting Guns; we presently were under Sail, with the Wind at North, and a delicate Gale as could be wish'd, but it did not last long, coming about at Ten next Morning; so that we were obliged to put back again, but by the 29th we Sailed again,

gain, the Wind being more favourable

than at first.

Two

fices.

ed a

Re.

. Tar

came

Three

m.

, Irad

e the

from

Fri-

ifieur

n the

after

fent-

nd at

could

long,

ning; back ed a-

gain

We made fuch way, that we foon lost fight of Land, which we were not like to see again in a good while: The Wind contined so favourable, that by the Tenth of March we doubled Cape Fenester: The Sea is commonly Boysterous in this Latitude, and the passage dangerous, and there's no bearing much Sail here.

The Sixth Day became remarkable, by an Accident that happen'd to us. The Gabier, who is one appointed to look to the Masts and Tackling, hanging on the Foremast Sail-yard, unhapily fell into the Sea, which was then very boisterous; we did all we could to save him, threw out Ropes, hoisted out the Boat, but all in vain, for the Storm was so violent, that he funk presently.

Great are the terrors of this Element, and there is nothing apter to make a Man serious, when he considers there is but a Plank between him

and Eternity.

CHAP. III.

not i

not

hap in the Gal

Tene

Tw

Mi

Hu

edly Mo

by

able

The first discovery of Land, since we lost sight of it, Remarks on the Dike of Teneriffe.

7E Steer'd our Course for the Madera Islands, where with pleasure, we waited to take in some refreshments, tho' 'twas not above Nine Days that we had lost fight of Land. But the Currents which we met having carried us too far to the East, or rather to the great Foggs at Land, having hinder'd us from the fight of it; we left it to the Right, without perceiving it, till we had doubled it. The 9th we discovered the Isle of Savages, which was the first Land we made fince we parted from Part-Lewis; 'tis scituated in 30 Degrees of the Northern Latitude, and Twenty Minutes Longitude. This is an uninhabited Island, very dangerous for the Steep Craggy Rocks that inviron it for above a League; that scarce

fcarce a Boat can go a Shoar; by this fight of Land we judged we were not far from the Canary Islands, which doubtless we should have come to fight of, the next Morning, if we had not been delay'd by a Calm, which happily lasted but a little while; for, in the Evening it began to blow a brisk Gale, so that by the Eleventh, at 7 a Clock in the Morning, we were within Thirteen Lagues of the Pike of Tenerifie, the Morning is the state of the Pike of Tenerifie, the Morning is the state of the Pike of Tenerifie.

ce we

n the

r the

With

fome

bove

n we

o the

gs at

1 the

light,

had

vered

s the

arted

11 30

, and

hisis

erous

t inthat

carce

By Noon we were near it, being in Twenty Eight Degrees, Thirty Six Minutes, North Latitude, and Three Hundred and Fifty Nine Degrees of Longitude. The Pike of Teneriffe is feen Forty Leagues off, and undoubtedly may pass for one of the highest Mountains in the World. Some make it seven Leagues high, others Twelve. This proud Mountain wraps its head in the Clouds, which appears white, by reason of the Snow that covers it Winter and Summer, rising through the middle Region of the Air, which makes it fo cold that none was ever able to mount it.

Behind this Mountain stands the Town of Canary, of which the Island bears the Name; which is very Fruitful, and abounds in Corn, and is famous for the rich Wines it produces, which are carried to all Parts of the World. There are besides Three other Islands; 'the first, that of Gomer; of the same side with the Pike, and not above Six or Seven Leagues distant. The fecond is Palm Island, memorable for the Death of Forty Jesuits, who going to Brazill, to Preach the Faith of Jesus Christ, were there Martyr'd by the Calvinists, about a Hundred Years ago. This latter is opposite to the Pike of Teneriffe, and is about Twelve or Thirteen Leagues distant. We past between these two, having Palme Island on the Right, and the Pike of Teneriffe on the Left. And the last is the Isle of Fer, where Geographers commonly place the first Meridian. These four Islands belong to Spain, so that we could not take a view of them, but at a distance, by reason of the War between us and it.

fro

CHAP. IV.

ruits fa-

ices,

0 99

and tant.

able

who

aith

yr'd idred

te to

bout

tant.

ving I the

And

Geo-

first

elong

ake a

id it,

The different Opinions concerning the Trading Winds.

He Wind which had hardly stir'd all day, began to blow fresh in the Evening, fo that we cou'd eafily perceive the Trading Winds, which are fo useful for Sailing; they are call'd so by reason of their continuing three or four months without changing. These fort of Winds Blow always from the North East in the Southern parts, and from the South East in the Northern parts, which very much perplexes curious people to find out the true reafon of it. Some maintain, that the Trading Winds are no other then those which blow from the West, and the North with great violence, which passing over Europe to the East and South, rarify and grow weaker as they approach the warmer Climates; on the contrary, in the Southern thern parts, the Western and Southern Winds blowing with the same violence towards Africa, are thence driven towards the East and North, and abate by degrees as they approach the warmths of the Line, and quite cease when they reach it.

Others explain this matter after a different manner; they will have it, that the excessive heats of the Line draw these Winds from the Poles, where the Exhalations and Vapors, which are the matter of the Winds, being stronger and in greater abundance cause more violent and lasting ones, and that afterwards these Winds or Exhalations are drawn towards the Zone, and there abated by the excessive heat.

Behold the best Account I could meet with, to satisfy those who are curious in this matter; but whatever the Natural Cause of them may be, it may be truly said, they are the sweetest Winds that blow.

In relative to the second

the state of the control of the cont

The

we v

mife

feiz

dan

thre

R. I

port

Vilia

the

the

Exa

mot

far

lieg

CHAP. V.

and

the

er a

e it,

Line

oles,

ors,

nds,

bun-

Sting inds the

ould

are

ever

e, it

AP.

The Squadron Anchors at the Island of Saintiague.

Ether we had reason to admire our happiness, and to hope we should soon arrive at Saintiague, where we were to stay some days; our only misery was a violent Fever which feiz'd our men, and of which fifty lay dangerously ill, tho' we had been but three weeks at fea. 'Twas then the R. R. F.F. the Jesuites, found an opportunity to exercise their Zeal and Charity; they Confest the fick, gave them Instructions for dying well, and affifted them with their own provisions: It must be said, that from the first day they came aboard us, they had fuch care, by their Holy Example, to promote a good life amongst the Officers and seamen, that far from following the loose way of others, they thought themselves obliegd to behave themselves according

to the utmost severity of the Christian Religion; they were willingly present at their Catechisms and Sermons on Sundays, and at Mass every morning, with prayers at the end for the King; in the evening we said our beads, and the Litany of the Blessed Virgin, making an Examen of Conscience on our knees with an Ast of Contriction.

Great was the happiness and advantages we had from the company of these Religious persons, but chiefly the fick; one of the Mandarins nam'd Pipit dy'd the 7th. day of his distemper; the R. P. Fachard took particular care of him, never leaving him till he had administerd extream Unction, and the Holy Eucharist to him. Of these three Envoys of the King of Siam, he converted two to the Catholick Religion, Baptizing them at Brest, and, 'tis to be prefum'd that the third would soon have yeilded too, to the Authority of his holy Life, as well as that of his Arguments.

All the funeral Honours due to a person of Quality, were paid to this deceas d Mandarin: Four Gard Marines, held the corners of the Pall, and after

the

the '

threv

anot

Solle

Adr

Atruc

none

15th Whi

Fran

fieu

Fore

istian

efent

ns on

ning,

ing;

and

ipany riefly.

am'd

tem-

parti-

him

ection,

Siam,

and,

the

well

to a

this

rines

after

the

the usual prayers on the occasion, threw him into the Sea, with five Guns, fir'd at a distance one from another, which made it more sad and Sollemn; 'twas believ'd in the rest of the ships that 'twas an Ensign dy'd, so to honour him, and to testify to their Admiral their concern for him, they struck their sails, and lay by, rolling in his way sadly, as if there were none to govern them; as soon as the ship past by, they host their Sails again.

The next night, which was the 15th; we past the Tropick of Cancer; which our Pilots perceived next day by the computation they made, we had made vast way in a little time; being but sixteen days since we lest France; the winds and seas seem'd to conspire to prosper our Voyage, every

thing succeeding to our wishes.

The 17th, in the Evening Monsfieur Duquesne made the Cape, of which he gave notice to the rest by the signal of a Gun, and two fires, one on the Round-top of the Main-Mast, and the other on the Round-top of the Fore-mast, for fear we should run aground

A Voyage and Return

14

aground in the night, from which we could not be far, according to the Elevation taken at Noon: Next morning by break of day we perceiv'd the Isle of May to the left, which we no sooner doubel'd, but we saw that of Saintiage, our Commandant perceiving no ships at anchor there, hoisted a white Flag and an Admiral Flame on the top of the Main-mast, and coming near, he fent in the Rock to found; there appear'd at a great distance a Man on the top of a hill, who hoisted a flag fix several times, in all probability to give the Inhabitants notice of the number of our ships. Saturday the 18th. of March, at two in the afternoon, we anchor'd half a League from the shoar. Prince Prairie and Post Hilliam

complete in agency of places over a Neurola de la State de Militario I many greaters to the best cold four the second of the dry and Market and the coll by the Care CHAP. the continue will a good-of-of

man

s is the quark and said not had not be the fine of symmetry but them is the through

mozob CHAP.baVI.

eiv'd

per-

here,

mast,

great

hill,

thips,

alf a

A Description of the Isle and Town of Saintiague, Manners and Religion of the Inhabitants.

THE Commandant Monsieur de Pouriere went a shoar by Monfieur Duquesnes orders, to complement the Governor, and to defire leave to take in fresh water, and to settle the ceremony of the Salute; who eafily agreed to what was defir'd, and not only so, but promis'd we should be furnisht with Beef and Mutton, tho' very scarce among themselves; but when it came to the ceremony of the Salute, this raw young Governor, who in all probality was ignorant of what was really our due, refused to answer Gun for Gun; but the Commandant provokt at it, told him; that the French expected other returns, and that feeing he stood to stiff upon't, they would not falute him at all:

'Twas then he perceiv'd he mistook his men, and so presently agreed to

five Guns each,

He made a present of two dozen of fweet Oranges and some Chocolet to Monsieur de Pouriere, having neither wine nor fweet-meats tho' very common here; who after he had receiv'd them, went to give our Commandant an account of what past, and to acquaint him he had been inform'd by the Governor, that two Dutch and one English ship parted thence but three days before, bound for the East-Indies, and that they expected two more fuddainly: We lay at anchor till Tuefday evening, without perceiving any, whence we pursu'd our Voyage, not a little troubl'd to miss 'em, for they could hardly escape falling into our hands: Being now late, we omitted the Salute till next morning, which was Palm-Sunday; when after our Almoner had faid Mass, we faluted them with five Guns, and they returned the fame number.

Being curious to go a shoar, I got leave of the Commandant, and fo went in company with F. Tachard,

and

and'

Prefe.

faw

The

to a

mour

whe

F.

Govi

and :

ther

in P

nies,

laid

d to

en of

et to

either

com-

eiv'd

idant

o ac-

'd by

d one

three

more

Tuef-

any,

, not

: they

nitted

Oll

luted

urned

I got

and

and an Officer, who carri'd a small Present from Monsieur Duquesne to the Governour; at our landing, we faw fome Negro's that were quite naked, excepting a ragg about their wasts to cover their nakedness. There's a Chapel on the shoar dedicated to the Bleffed Virgin, and a little further a Battery of four Iron Guns; we were forced to climb, 'till we came to a certain Bastion, on which were mounted fix old Iron Guns, of which the biggest was a six pounder. This is the best fortify'd part of the Island, where the Portuguese keep a Garrison, but the Soldiers are fitter to be pitty'd than fear'd.

F. Tachard askt them news of the Governour; they shew'd him a Church where he was, into which we enterd, when he presently rose from his sear, and gave us a graceful falute, the Father after talking some time with him in Portuguese, went out; but I continu'd some time observing the Ceremonies, and other things; after blessing the Palm branches, a Negro Priest said Mass, assisted by a Deacon.

B 3

They

They are more devout and folemn than we, but we were a little fcandaliz'd at the negrefs women half naked in the Church, who as they star'd at us, so we could not but stare at them; as likewise at the Governour's Guard, which was a wretched one; their Arms were a Pike and a Sword of an extraordinary length, with a pair of Beads about their necks.

In the midst of them stood the little Governor, of about twenty year old; a Native of Lisbon, pretty tall, but meanly clad, and of a poor meen and

air.

This is a wretched Country, and fitte: to starve than live in; they have their wine and bread from Lisbon, or from the Canarys, the latter is 8 pence a pound, and the first half a Crown a Bottel, which holds no more than the Chopin of France; 'tis true the Negro's who are naturally sober, use little wine, or even to much as bread; living for the most part of dry cake well prest, which is made of the root of a tree call'd Macoc, the Juice of which is a subtil poi.on.

in a

rei

pro litt

TOV

Wa dy he or he

lemn

anda-

r'd at

of an

nand

H, Or

pence

e the

, use

root

ce of

They

They are all Soldiers or Slaves, and so given to robbery, that its hard to escape them, if they meet one in a by place, they are very fond of knives, ribbon, needles, but chiefly of Biscuit, for which they readily give Oranges, Goiaves, Bannanes, and several other fruits. they have large proportion'd bodies, short friz'd hair, little beard, and whither hunting or walking, they still carry bows and arrows about 'em.

No one will wonder at the sterillity of the Country, when he is told it has not rain'd there in four years time; which has made the ground so parcht and barren, that of 25000 inhabitants which it had, there dy'd 6000 in two years time of hunger, as one of their Priests told me, with whom I discours'd some time in Latin.

The Cloathing of the women is only a piece of white or blew cotton cloath, that covers them from the wast to the knee, the rest of their body is naked, going barefoot and bareheaded, only sometimes wearing an ordinary handkerchief round their heads, and for the most part gold

B 4 Rings,

Town

Fiery

belor

Min

prov

we (

While

emp

quest

Rings, or three wooden pins in their ears. These women have their peculiar beauties, as tall, proper, comely, and well proportioned bodies, and a certain great air, especially when they walk; they smoak much, and are scarce ever seen without a pipe.

I was to feethe Town of Saintiague, about three Leagues from the place our ships lay at anchor; where I was told that he whom I took for Governour, was only the Lieutenant; the Governor residing always at Saintiague. This is a little Town in a bottom, scituated by the sea side, thro' which a large River takes its course, descending from the neighbouring Mountains which furround it; It has a matter of three hundred houses; the best part of the Inhabitants are Partuguese, the rest Negro's, these last go naked, the former clad after their own Fashion, having all Beads about their necks. a marin angel

There's a Bishop in this Twon, a Native of Lishon, of the order of St. Frances; and two Convents, one of Men and the other of Women. There's a Fort raised at the end of the

Town,

Town, mounted with two cast Guns, and at the foot of it eight, and three Iron Guns, mouthing towards the sea; hard by, is the Isle of Fougo, or the Fiery Island, where there's a very high mountain, whose top casts, fourth slames continually, with a thick smoak. This is all I could remark in the short

stay I made here.

r pe-

mely,

and a

they

d are

iaque,

place

1 Was

iover-

iaque.

mottom,

scend-

loun:

mat-

e best

iguele,

aked,

Fa-

on, a

e of

men.

of the

Saintiague is an Island of Cape Verde, belonging to the Portuguese, which is scituated in fourteen degrees, thirty fix Minutes North Lat, and three hundred and fifty three degrees thirty Minutes Longitude. I have already faid, that provisions were fo scarce here, that we could have but one Bullock, which was divided amongst us all, and some sheep for the Commodant, but plenty of excellent Fish is caught here. We got fome barrels of fresh water which was none of the best, and hard to come by, having it out of a dirty Cistern, which was a great distance from the sea. After we had fill'd our empty Casks with it, Monsieur Duquesne weigh'd Anchor, and lest Saintiague, Tuesday the 21st. at five a clock in the morning. CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The passing of the Line in 358 Deg. of Long. and the burning Heats that are felt there.

E made great way the first three or four days, but the winds begining to flack as we approacht the heats of the Line, we did not fail fo fast as before; being now Pallion, or the Holy-week, Father Tachard would omit nothing of the holy Exercises practis'd at this time, we fung the Tenebra, we hear'd Sermons, and tho' at fea perform'd all the duties of Christians who have more conveniency. I and to bean saw douby

Holy Friday the 24th. of March this Father, who often studdied the Courses and Position of the Stars, foretold us an Ecclipse of the Moon, which should happen at seven a clock in the evening, five Minutes past, and end exactly at ten, which accord-

ingly

much,

memt

Water

IS a g

ngly did; it could not be seen in France, for according to the Calculation, it was to be at Paris at sour a clock in the afternoon.

In the mean time we infensibly approacht the Line, the passing of which I don't admire people should dread so much, we had nothing now but faint winds, very inconstant, and almost continual Calms, caus'd by the excessive heats which are felt here, which would be unsupportable, if it were not for those suddain gusts that abate them, and cool the air from time to time; these suddain gusts, or rather rains, are commonly accompanied with cool winds that greatly comfort this scorching passage, they rise and cease of a suddain, and then a burning calm succeeds.

e first

t the

e ap-

g now

Father

of the

time,

d Ser-

i'd all

e more

March

ed the

Stars,

Moon,

clock

paft,

'Tis then that troops of Fish leaping above the water of all sides, invite the seamen to take them. I remember one day when the sea was a little rough, I, with no little pleasure, beheld shoals of fish leaping above the water, and continuing so as long as their fins were wet, to avoid the pursuit of the Bonites, a large fish, who is a great devourer of the rest; the others;

others; as I faid, are forc'd to quit their natural Element, and have much a do to fave themselves by their often riseing above it, being often snapt by them in the air; so that its almost impossible for them to escape the enemy, who incessantly pursues them in vast numbers. We took a great many of these Bonites, which resemble Shads,

but are more favory and firm.

We were within five or fix Degrees of the Line, and fo had continual Calms, which were almost unsupportable, and by which we fuffer'd extreamly; our Wine and Victuals were spoil'd, and our Vigor consum'd, and our Distemper encreast daily through the long and violent heats; the very air that should keep us alive, almost fuffocated us, night and day the heat was so excessive, that the very Sealingwax we had in our trunks melted. The rest of this Month past without any thing remarkable, fave that it thunderd, with violent winds and rain. which forwarded us very much in our Voyage.

'Twas

prosp

our l

T

kept.

gave

them

brou

Line

quit

we]

only

abat

grea

1-1-1

quit

much

pt by

ft im-

nemy.

n vast

ny of

egrees

-troq

ream-

, and

rough

very

e heat

aling-

elted.

thout

nat it

rain,

n our

TWas

'Twas not a little gastly, in the horrors of dark and tempestious nights, to see the Lightnings perform the office of the day; which gave us no other prospect, but that of a rising and a yawning Ocean, into which two of our Men fell.

The fifth of April our Carpenter being at the ships head, fell into the sea; but being a good swimmer, he kept himself above water till he got hold of a rope, and then cry'd out for help; one of the Seamen presently gave him his foot to take hold of, which breaking, he drew the other in with him, we gave 'em all the assistance we could, and with much ado saved them both at last.

The way we made this night, brought us confiderably nearer the Line; which we long'd to pass, almost quite spent with the intollerable heats we had endur'd for siefteen days time; only those rains which fell helpt to abate the rageing heats, and were a great relief to us; at length, after a great deal of them, accompanied with Thunder and Lightnings Sunday the ninth of April at ten a clock in the morning

morning we past the Line, which we

fo impatiently long'd for.

Here the Mariners use an execrable custom of a mock Baptism, which is fitter to be condemned with the utmost severity than describ'd.

CHAP. VIII.

How the sick recover'd after passing the Line. Monsieur Hortin, Captain of the Rock, dies.

O the Southward of the Line we met with as long and frequent Calms as before; which for fome days made us as earneftly wish to get at a distance from it, as we did before to pass it. There is nothing distresses a Voyage more than those Calms, while unable to go backward or forward, you are forced to remain whole days in the same place, scorching and broiling in the sun, and tumbling on great rolling waves and surges which are met here, notwithstanding the calm, so that one

Was

crable

ich is

he ut-

ing the

aptaen

ine we

quent

e days

et at a

ore to

effes a

l, you

ing in

d we can scarce stand on the deck; but being past the Line about a hunderd Leagues, our miseries began to abate, as the South-East winds began to blow, when we found our felves as in another Climate, and to breath a more temperate air: This change rejoyc'd us all, and was very happy for the fick, of whom two parts in three prefently recover'd, besides our hopes of doubling the Cape of Good-hope encreast daily, by the vast way we made, which fometimes was no less than 55 Leagues in 24 hours, and had been more, if all our ships had sail'd alike, and one had not been forc'd to stay for the other, that we might not lofe company, so that we could not make the fame use of the wind as a single ship and the second of the second o

About this time Monsieur Duquesne was inform'd of Monsieur Hortin's fickness, who was Captain of the Rock, as he was a person of great experience, and whom he had a great value for, he often vilited him, and order'd the Surgeons of the Squadron to consult of his Distemper, who seem'd to have good hopes of him, but his

age

age made him yield to the violence of it, which took him off the 22d. of April; all were very fensible of his death, which was presently known by the signal from the Rock, which all day had her two Flags half down, and her Fane quite down, the common Ceremonies with which the funeral of a Captain is honor'd, with eleven Guns when he is thrown into the Sea.

Our Commandant was not much put to it to chuse one in his place; who was sit to succeed him; for he presently chose Monsieur Pouriere, who accepted the employment, to the great regret of his own Crew, who were not a little troubled to part with him, who they lov'd so entirely for his many excellent Accomplishments.

The state of the s

CHAP!

Pall

blow

the

ten .

expo.

mate had

not

comin

ties a

lickn

Hi

CHAP. IX.

d. of his

nown

down,

nor'd; rown

much

for he

uriere;

to the

who

o part

ntirely'

nplisha

Passage of the Tropick of Capricorn, and the Cape of Good-hope happily doubled.

and the winds were change able, but this did not last long, for blowing fresher and fresher, we past the Tropick of Capricorn the 15th. at ten at night. In this traverse you're expos'd to a great many different Climates; as we approach'd the Cape, we had delicate cool winds, which were not a little pleasant to us, after coming out of the scortching heats of the Line: These two contrary qualities acting on the same bodies, produced violent effects, and thence our sickness at land had its original.

Hitherto we fail'd as happily as we could wish, nothing was more beautiful than the sea, which seem'd to join with the winds to Expedite our Voyages

the very water in the hold was not corrupted, and being as happy as could be expected in a voyage of this kind; in a little time we met with the western winds, which were necessary to

gain the Cape of Good-hope.

The third of May we had them, but they lasted but a little while, coming about to the North, which ferving our purpose as well, we sailed fixty Leagus in 24 hours with them, which made us hope we should foon be at the place where we were to anchor, which every one earnestly desir'd, fo that our joy was excessive when we reach'd the heighth of the Cape. The judgment of our Pilots was confirm'd by the fight of the Velvet Channels, call'd so from a large Bird which is only feen there, because half their plumage resembles Velvet spotted with Pearl. We saw two whales, with a great number of birds of different kinds, and all forts of colours; the Calms delaid us there very much, and hinderd our passing it, as did likewife the contrary Winds with the state of the state of the

But

as go

our

ouan

The !

s not

west-

ry to

them,

hem,

foon

o an-

Pilots
Vel-

large be-

e faw er of

forts

trary

But with the bleffing of God over-coming these difficulties, Sunday the 28th. of May we doubled the Cape of Good-hope, with a northerly wind as good as we could wish. It's here our ships resit going to the Indies, and meet with plenty of provisions; but being in War with the Dutch, who are Masters of the Cape, we were deprived of this happiness; and so without so much as passing within sight of it, we continued our Voyage, resolving not to stop till we reacht Aminouam, visited is 800 Leagues farther.

CHAP. X.

The Bank of Needles, a most dangerous passage: Andsight of the Isle of Madugascar: Which made us rejoice.

IT still blew so fair, that next day by seven a clock in the morning we arriv'd at the Bank of Needles, tho it be sourty Leagues from the Cape; the

the Rock founding, found ground at the first, of which she gave us notice by a gun, and hanging out a stag; our Commandant order'd Te Deum to be sung at the end of Mass, to thank GOD for it, after which we made it our business to get over it as soon as possible, the winds rising making that place more dangerous, which at

last grew to a storm.

We could scarce bear as much fail as was sufficient to keep the ships head to the Waves, which while they roll'd, often enter'd into them; the Dragon lost the round top of her Main-Mast, which Monsieur Duquesne observing, he furl'd a fail, that she might not be lest too far behind, which delay'd us a little, for else we had been clear of the Bank that very day. At four in the evening we saw the Needles Cape on our lest, at about sive or six Leagues distance, two sea wolfs, and a power of strange birds.

After having happily past this Bank, and the Cape of Good Hope, we were past the worst, and had little more to fear; we had no more to wish but to discover the Isle of Madagascar, which was ab-

folutely

the

grea

wef

we

as k

the i

1725

200

in t

com

the

nd at

· Rag;

or mus

made

aking

ich at

)ragon

it not

h ded been

. At

or fix

and,

re past

cover

is ab-

folutely necessary in our passage to Amiouam; sisteen days we impatiently waited for it, at which time Thursday the 15th. of June we made it, which greatly rejoic'd us all, and for which we sung Te-Deum; for had we mist it, we should scarce have been able to have found a place to resit, or so much as know where we were.

We were not long before we faw the Lyon, who was fent upon the difcovery; Monsieur Duquesne finding he was just on the Island, struck fail, and with the signal of a Gun gave notice to the other ships to follow him; so steering North, North East, the wind in our stern, we lest Madagascar on the right to the East of us.

This is perhaps the greatest Island in the world; its scituated betwixt 12 and 22 Degrees of south Lat. its allow'd to be about 800 Leagues in compass, and 300 over; it has several Kings, each having a good part of it; they often make War on one another, and command a great many men, of whom some are so savage, that they care not for having any commerce C3 with

with strangers, and often eat one another, and their neighbours when they can light on them.

CHAP. XI.

The Squadron anchors at the Isle of Moelly, led good good

JE had all along refolv'd to anchor at Amiouam, but the report of some, who assur'd us that 'twas eafier to be supply'd with water and wood at Moelly, which is but eight Leagues distant from it, made Monsieur Duquesne go thither first; that after having well refresht his Company and fupply'd his wants, he might be in a condition when he came to Amiovam, to fight and chase the ships he hop'd to meet there, being the place where the English use to take in Supplies. This conduct proceeded from his great. prudence and experience, and knowledgein those parts; for you must know, that if you misse anchoring at Amiouam,

tis

if we

weig

the

but

com

behi

verfa

to b

for r

not

Fune

at one

when

The of

to an-

npany

ht be

Ami-

ips he place

great

now.

ouam, 'tis 'tis impossible almost to regain it; and if we had gone thither at first, what a mortification it would have been to us, meeting shiping there, to see 'em weigh anchor immediately and begone, without our being able to follow them.

So that we could not take our meafures better, and earnestly desiring to arrive there, and the wind ferving, the Pilots every day encourag'd us to hope for't. On the 20th, of June we had the happiness to descry it; and the Sentinel whom we had plac'd on the Top-gallant no sooner cry'd Land, but we hoist our Flag to give the welcom news to the other ships who were behind, which caus'd a vast and univerfal joy, especially amongst the Sick, who would needs come above-board to behold the Land where they hop't for recovery. Being now late we durft not come too nigh, fo having lain By half the night, Wednesday the 21st. of June we came to an anchor before the Isle of Moelly, between nine and ten in the morning.

C 4 CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Monsieur Duquesne treats with the King of the Isle of Moelly for refreshments, who furnishes him in abnudance: Its Situation, Fertility Religion, and Manners of its Inhabitants.

Con

paper this l

by a

Alfa

man

with

our

ing

011

He Commandant gave the Gun of Assurance, the common pactice amongst strange Nations when War is not intended, and fent in a sloop with Monsieur Voutron and the Scrivain, to know if upon presenting the King, we might be surnish'd with Refreshments and other necessaries, they were receiv'd as well as could be immagin'd by these Savages, who seem'd very well pleas'd to exchange their Fruits and Cattel with us.

This great present confisted of two pieces of Indian clearly, and an old Musket, which the latter carried, who had had been in the Country before, and spoke some l'oringuese; he presented them to the King, who was then in a fweet and pleasant Valley, call'd the Queen's Creek, lying by the sea side, about 7 Leagues from where we anchord. If one may judge of his Condition, by his Brother and Sons, whom I have feen felling Hens for paper, it can be none of the greatest; this little Prince was charm'd with our Present, and signify'd to the Scrivain by an Indian Portuguese, who had liv'd some time in the Country, and was his Interpreter, and Intendant of his Affairs, that he thanked the Commandant, and that he would give Orders to his subjects to furnish us with whatever we had occasion, for our Moneyerow volto applied HE 30 14.

m a-

ility

In

mon

111 2

ries,

ld be

ange

tWO

Who

had

Upon which Monsieur Duquesne went a shoar that very day, to regulate every thing, that there might be no disorder or difference on the landing; and orderd the Captains of the several ships, to command the seamen on pain of death to offer no violence to the Negro's. Next morning we debarkt our sick to the number of a-

bout

bout fifty, most ill of the Scurvy, for whom we made Tents by the Sea fide; the Negro's came from all parts, with provisions, vix. Oxen, Cows, Kids, and almost all other kinds of provisions, which we had plenty every day, and at

very eafy rates.

Our Commandant finding he could at an easy rate refresh his men here after their vast fatiegues, allow'd them while they stai'd every day, as much fresh provisions morning and evening as they could eat, which were fo plentiful and cheap, that a fat Ox cost but four Livers and a half, a Cow but a Crown, and Pullets, Kids, Eggs, Milk, and Fruits we had in exchange for Knives, Paper, and bits of Linen.

Of all other, they were fondest of Knives and Linen: Being generally Magicians, they made use of the first to make characters, and with the last they cover'd their nakedness; and fome of our men have bought an Ox for an old tatter'd Shirt.

They were no less careful to supply us aboard than a shoar, coming every day in their Pirogues, which are little

Banows

of a]

and 1

Ev

had

us ali

may

and

y, for

a fide:

, With

and at

here

them

much

ening

re fo

w but

Eggs,

1 ex-

lest of

erally

e first

ie last

n Ox

ipply

every

Banows made of the hollow'd trunk of a Tree; bringing us Ananas, Bananes, Cocos, Lemons, Oranges, and divers other excellent forts of fruits, which we had in plenty, as well as of the other provisions while we lay at anchor.

Every meal feem'd a feast, and indeed we had no less than four or sive several forts of meat at each, as much water as we would drink, besides our ration of wine at dinner and supper, instead of Ayua-vita, which we were fore'd to drink for two months; we had great plenty of Oranges, and scarce eat or drank any thing without them, so that our present happiness made us forget all our past miseries, which lasted three whole months, without so much as sight of land, and having no more than was just necessary to keep us alive.

Moelly is an Island of Arabia, which may be about 30 Leagues in compass, scituated in 12 degrees of south Lat. and 63 Degrees 40 Minutes of Longits very fertil through the frequent rains that fall, and hedg'd in with steep rocks; both its vallies and high moun-

mountains are cover'd with woods, in which fat Oxen are found differing from those of France, by a bunch of fat on their backs like a wenn; as likewife Kidds, Poule, Pindados, Ringdoves, and a great deal of other game, and there would be excellent fowling if it were not for the inaccinble Mosatains. The Orange and Lemon Trees are not its least glory, they stand to thick in some places, that one may fmell them at a great distance, and distinguish them amongst crowds of other odorifirocous Trees, not inferiour even to them; there's scarce a sweet Orange to be found, but all of a delicat tartness, except some of a smaller growth, that have neither the form nor fize of a true natural Orange.

The Island produces besides, excellent Rice and Mill, thrice as large as that of France, and were it more even and compact, would be very sit to live in. It seems to be but thinly peopl'd, for I saw but one Village, of about threescore or fourscore cottages, made and cover'd with branches of Palm, under which the Negro's lie; the entrance into them is so low, that

one

made

With

this

they

white

thy t

The

and a

there

mot

Whice

one must creep to get into them; they sleep on Mats of rice straw, which they lay on the ground; one sees nothing here which does not argue the miscrable life these Savages lead.

1 33

. ...

.asy

is of

iweet

naller

form

s, ex-

large

more

ery fit

thinly

illage,

e cot-

nches

one

Taking a view of this Village, I had the curiofity to enter into a wretched Hutt, built of stone and sand; which they told me was a Pagod, or Temple, in which these wretches worship an Oxe's head, the forehead being inscrib'd with Arabick characters; they made him a grot in the wall, adorn'd with shell work, where they plac'd this reverend Divinity, and which they remov'd a little after we went in, whither 'twas they believ'd us unworthy to look on't, or that they observ'd we flighted it as much as it deferv'd: The middle of the Pagod was matted, and on the right fide as you enter, there was a pole stuck in the ground forkt at one end, supporting some mother of pearl burnt; on the infide, which I suppose serv'd for a lamp; and a little lower of the same side, was a stair-case of 5 steps, leading to the place where the King fits.

To

To so many superstitions they joyn a great many of the Mahometan, fo true it is that the Author of that infamous Religion, has sprea'd his follies at so great a distance. When we arriv'd, it was the time of their Ramadam, or Lent, during which they mayn't eat, drink, or fmoak 'till the fun's fet, and they are so exact in't, that no perswasions or threats can make 'em do otherwife.

These Negro's appear'd more Savage than they of Saintiague, ruder in their manner of living, but more plain in their dealing; they are large, and strong bodied, but very fearful; a Pistol shot will scare them so, that they'll run into the woods to hide, fo much they fear fire Arms. They were long beards, and their hair covering their shoulders; for 'tis to be obferv'd, that to the fouth of the Line, they all have them thus, and to the North, have short friz'd hair; they all go naked, having only a rag of Linen to cover their nakedness, and fome wear beads about their necks without crofles, and holes in

their

their

1

are n

from

ears,

out,

part

their Ears that your finger will go through.

fo'

19-

lies

ar-

im,

in't

age

ncir

in

; a

ine, the

3 118

I could never imagine that these Savages could be fo jealous of their Wives, for they hid them in their Cottages as we past by, that we might not fee them, judging our inclinations I suppose by their own; we faw, fome of their women who are not easily to be distinguished from their Men, but by their habit; which confifts of a piece of Linen that crosses their Stomacks, and so falls down their breasts, with another which binds their Thghes behind and before like drawers: They are very wild, for when I but touch'd one of their ears, to observe three little pieces of wood she had in them, she skriekt out, and ran as if I intended to eat her.

Tho' Idolaters, yet they are very temperate and fober; and for the most part feed only on fish, fruits and Rice, and rarely eat any flesh, tho' they have plenty. Their best drink is Tarry, which is very refreshing, and much resembles the Cider made of pears in Britany, it costs them no more

pains than the rest of their provisions; which the unmanur'd foil freely furnishes 'em with of its own accord. It is no more than cutting the bottom of the Palm trees, and placing Vessels beneath to receive it.

CHAP. XI

The Squadron parts from the road of Moelly, on the news we received that there were some ships of the Enemy at Amiouam.

7E had lain at anchor about Seven or Eight days, when we understood by a Negro, who spoke Portuguese, that there lay some ships at Amiouam. Tho' the information was uncertain, yet it gave us a great deal of joy, and the Commandant gave notice that we should make ready to fail in two days, fo we made hast to take in all necessaries, and to supply our selves with water, wood, and fresh provisions, to take down

bug

most

nigl blov

by

forc

asso

figh

and

Will

our Tents, and embark the fick, of whom we lost one at land, and three the day we landed, whom we cast into the sca, which with eleven we lost in crossing the Line, made in all fifteen

fince we left France.

ord.

omi

d of

v'd

the

oke

ips

ion

reat

lant

ady

nait

upe

od,

III (

pile

This evening Monsieur Duquesne gave orders for failing, and acc rdingly next day being Saturday the first of July, we lest the road of Moelly at 5 in the morning, but were becalm'd almost all that day, except a faint wind that blew sometimes, which service us a little till six in the evening, when we came to an anchor again, for that night; next day we sail'd, and it blowing a fresh gale, about ten we doubled the Isle of Moelly, and by reason of the Tides we were forc'd to coast it near the Shoar.

We prefently made all the fail we could, that we might reach Anionam as foon as possible; which was, now in fight, the Rock still kept close to us, and in a little time, the rest came up within 3 or 4 Leagues of tis! and now we took down our hamocks, and made every thing ready for a fight, tho we had no plain fight of any ship-

ing, till we came near the road, when we perceived one lying at anchor near to land, and the smoak of two guns which were fir'd to warn the men aboard.

from

to rie

Who

proad

then

muc

hall'

he w

fweri

feem

was

orde

they

Fren

him

gave

and.

'Twas now Sun-set, and we had yet two Leagues before we could come up with her; all had orders to prepare, and we as usual, were posted on the quarter Deck, we had already hung out Dutch colours, and put a square Flag on the top of the Mainmast, making in with full sails to set upon her by day light.

CHAP. XIV.

An Engagement at Amiouam with an English ship richly taden, which was burnt with above three hundered persons in her.

His ship took a pleasure to see us coming in, believing us to be Dutch, and the rather, because Seven ships were to be sent this year from

01

VO

ıld

ed

dy

3

1110

rth

len,

mee

fee

s to

rear

from Holland to the East-Indies; but to rid them of their mistake, the Rock who had gain'd the wind of us, approacht according to orders; with a defign to anchor on her Buoy; we then took in our Flag, which very much furprized them, who presently hall'd the Rock, and askt him whence he was bound, and the Captain answering in Dutch from Amsterdam; they feem'd mightily pleas'd; then he asking them again whence their ship was, answer'd, from London. The Captain was just ready to go aboard him, when the floop which he had fent to get intelligence of us, and which he had. order'd to go aboard the Admiral if they were Dutch, keeping close to the land fide, for fear of being taken, came to give him notice that we were French; this unexpected news furpriz'd him very much, and immediately gave orders to charge the guns; which the Rock observing, presently came and anchord on his buoy, and straight powerd in his small shot, with a broad fide into her, crying, Vive le Roye Vive France:

D 2

The

The English much surprized, returned us five guns, and going to tack about, the Rock at the second discharge splitting the Capstain, and wounded two and twenty of his men, upon which she cut away, and hoist fail with all the speed she could, which Monsieur Pouriere who was resolved to follow her close, no sooner observed but he cut his Cables too, and called to us to board her for that she was just

failing away. The country his

Our Commandant knowing what he had to do, presently tackt, and got under the wind with her, who sir'd on us with both her broad sides, seeing herself oblig'd to pass between us and the Rock, who still kept the wind of her, and power'd his Musket shot into her, but we had no sooner suffer'd her to go a little a head of us, but we ply'd her with our great and small shot from both our ships, the English ship scarce string at all, and thinking of nothing but of making her escape by the savour of the night.

But his endeavours were to no purpose, for we were resolved to ply him close rend the lage

charg

fent !

noth that Gun

mir'd folut at fi

Was

Main

terri and mig

> pan figr

he r

one

trar ing, close all night; after the third discharge, the Commandant order'd us to cease firing, while a message was sent to him, that if he would not surrender, he should be hang'd up, on the Main-yard; this threatening message, which might have frightend another, gave him so little concern, that he answer'd it with as many great Guns as he could, at which we admir'd at the undaunted courage and resolution of the man, to stand it out at such a desperate rate, when there was no hopes of escapeng.

ed

on

ich

to

lat

ind

een

ket

ner

us,

and

the

and

ine

اللاء

im

So we renew'd the fight, and were board and board with him, our Mainyards almost touching for a good while, 'twas now we gall'd him terribly with our great and small shot, and scarce one miss'd, when if we might judge according to appearance, he must needs have last half his Company. Yet for all this he shew'd no sign of fear, or any thing like it; for we could not hear 'em so much as once cry for Quarter: But on the contrary, receiving our shot without siring, he lengthen'd out his Sprit-sail

with

thou

a cor

escar

fervi

to t

fent

com

any:

on h

It

out

Co

fely

to t

fieur

lent

Eng men ther

ing he i

befo

that he might come close to us, believing we had a design to board him, at which time he long'd for nothing more, for if we had, he was resolv'd to blow us up, tho' at the expence of secting himself a fire, but happily the night coming on, was the cause the Commandant gave orders not to attempt it, so being contented for the present with what we had done, we stood aloof, and lay at some distance one from another, only the Rock would not quit her a moment, but continued still string incessantly at her.

By this time the rest of the Squadron came up, who presently began to fire on the unhappy Englishman, and surrounded him of all sides, that the ship scarce knew which way to turn her head; the bullets fell like hail into her, and the night was now so dark that one could scarce discern any thing, which was the cause that our ships incommoded one another, notwithstanding our lanthors were all fill'd with lights.

The enemy having for some time received a great many shot from us, without

m,

ng 'd

he

at-

he

We

ock

ut

at

ua-

nd

um in-

ark

ng, ups th-

l'd

1119

us,

without making any return, and thought of nothing but meeting with a convenient opportunity to make their escape. When Monsieur Duquesne observing twas in vain to wast povvder and shot, and that 'twas to no purpose to think of reducing him before day, sent an arm'd sloap with an Officer, commanding all the ships not to fire any more, but only keep a strict watch on her all night.

It might be now about eleven a clock, the action having lasted without intermission since eight, when the Commandant order'd us to repose our selves for a while; and the sloop going to the Rock with these orders; Monsieut de Pouriere, the Captain of it, sent us a young Malouin Seaman, who made his escape from aboard the enemy by swiming, and had come aboard him, after his second discharge.

This man inform'd us, that the English Captain, after giving all his men a large bowl of Canary, exhorted them to fight it out to the last; telling them at the same time too, that he was resolv'd to set fire to the ship before ever it should fall into our hands,

D 4

if we prov'd to be French; which he but too well perform'd, as you'l fee by what follows. The ships name was the Herbert, built for eighty Guns; carrying but 54; and two hunderd and fifty men, with about fourscore passengers, amongst whom was a rich English Bankrupt, who had fourfcore thousand crowns in silver, having with him his wife and a daughter, a great beauty about twenty years old, with two young sons, one of which was born under the Line.

He told us the Cargo of the ship confifted of Laces, and Brocard of gold, fearlet cleaths, Bevers, fron, Tobacco, Canary wines, and a great deal of Money; ordered for commerce, and paying off the English Toldiers in the lervice of the Company, who had receiv'd no pay in four years time, and that if taken would prove a vast rich Prize, which very much rejaye'd us. But the desperate Captain took care that none should be the richer for t, or gain by what he loft. " or meda"

So we gave over firing in good time, for besides that it signify'd nothing; we should a done our selves as much

damage

made

OUF S

feep

then

fome

the

the !

proac H

woul

whe

him

trar

but

fecin

ing,

thou

and:

oni

dela

chef

part Mai

the

ther

he damage as the enemy; at length he made four or five shot at us, to waken ame our Squadron out of that profound the feen it feem'd to have been in, and two then lay still; and continuing so for fome time, about two in the morning hom the wind blowing fresh, she made all had the fail fhe could to escape the apreproaching danger. Sours wil aim

He thought the same happiness ears swould have attended him now; which of he had had at the Canary Islands, twhere its faid he clear'd himself of three stout Algerines that surrounded of him; but he soon found to the con-To trary, for he was no fooner under fail, that but we began to follow him, when fecing there was no possibillity of escaping, and that as foon as 'twas day, we should bear down upon him in a line, and fink him; 'Fir'd with rage and defpair, he took the most cruel resolution in the world; and without any more delay fet fire to his ship, placing two chefts of powder under the highest part of the stern, near the Mizzen Mast; making his escape himself thro' the Gunners room in his boat, in which they perceiv'd a light, but he endeavour'd

who

ine,

valt

yc'd

rook

ort,

e "i"

ime,

ng;

nuch

I could

of who

tain W

and le

He Pos

no ex ulual

muci

the 1

the to

of L

your'd to hide it that they might not follow him.

Thisdreadful spectacle amaz'd us exceedingly, and as eargerly as we endea, your'd to artack her before, as hastily we attempted to avoid her now; our men lookt on't as belonging to themselves; and could not but centure the Captain, for acting so cruel and inhumane a part, as not to save his Cargo, or perish with them himself. But this horrible proceeding quite ruin'd the opinion, we had before conceiv'd of his brayery.

Some of our men heard these miserable people crying out like the damn'd, and runing up the bolt sprit in crowds. endeavouring to avoid the slames, which rag'd so violenty, but 'twas in vain. The ship continually burning for three hours, when at length the slames catching in the powder room, it blew up all at once; so that in less than half a quarter of an hour there was nothing to be seen of that rich ship, but dreadful conflagration.

Our single ship fir'd for her share no less than 200 and 80 guns, and we had five men kill'd and six wounded;

not I could not receive an exact account of what the rest suffer'd, but I am certain we fuffer'd most; after having repair'd what damage we fullain'd, we we steer'd our course North North East, and left Amiouam behind us, Monsieur de Pourier being unable to regain the ves; Point was constrain'd to cut his cables.

GCHAPW XV. Work of the and the state of t

Jap:

nane , 01

this

the d of

iser.

ın'd,

vds. meş,

as in

ning the

0011

less

there rich

hare

d we

ded;

We past the Line a second time in the 7th. Degree of Long. without feeling any extraordinary beat, one of our Seamen unbappily drown d.

A TE were to pais the Line again Viv before we could acrive at Pontichery, tho' in doing of it, we felt no extraordinary hear, not the other usual inconveniences, nor were so much as becalm'd; of the contrary, the wind encreasing still more and more fince our departure, on Menday the tenth of July we repast it at eleven in the morning, in the 70th. Deg. of Longit. without to much as perceiving ceiving when we were under it, by los, a reason of the Southern winds which the his blew to fresh, that the licat was less of cat then that we often feel at Paris in fum- in 10 mer. Never was Voyage happier; failing no leis than three or four Leagues an hour, and the winds as good and into

conflant as we could defire.

Sailing fo fuccesfully, we could was a not miss arriving quickly in the heigth percent of the Maldives, which we left of the 10 he right, without so much as seeing them; iners tho' we had fent the Lyon on the 20th, Monl to discover them they are seldon past lake unseen, but our Pilots according to boat their Card, and their calculation, told well us they must be there, so we reckon'd the we should soon be at the Isle of Ceylon, No whither we were order'd to go, to paid fee if there were any of the Enemy's ships there, for besides that the wid Dutch, had feveral Collonies there, acely the English came thither every year Com for Natmegs, Cinnamon, and Clover, the with which this Island greatly abounds. difco

The same day one of our Seamen ther, was drown'd about fix at night, when Ifla the rest of our men were at supper; Dun all things feem'd to conspire to his his

loss

to kill

blood

loss, a flack wind in our stern, made the ship rowl very much, and instead of eating with his Comarades according to custom, he went on the Deck to kill a Kidd, were treading on the ques blood of the Kidd, he slipt, and fell and into the sea, to which the rowling of the ship very much contributed; he ould was a pretty vvay off us before vve igh perceiv'd it, and so could give him the no help by casting out ropes, the Marem; riners did all that they could, and Monsieur Duquesne order'd them to oth. past take down the fails, and hoise the boat out, but 'tyvas too late; and g to we faw him perish, without our being fold able to give him the least assistance. on'd

Next day, being the 22d, there happen'd a pleasant, but an unlucky, mistake, presently after noon, the Seamen cry'd Land before us; and we immediately believ'd that 'twas the Coast of Coremandal, or the Isle of Ceylon, we made the ordinary signal, and presently after discover'd eight Islands, near one another, which joyn'd to the view we had of land to the South, made Monsiest Duquesne say, that 'twas certainly the Maldives; the Pilots could not be of his opinion

ylon,

), to

Enc-

the

nere,

year loves,

inds;

men

vhen

per;

) his

opinion, and the reputation of their skill and judgment was concern'd, to differ from him: In the meantime after perufing the Cards and their Journals, they own'dtheir mistake, and agreed that the biggest sight of land, was the point of the Maldives; which is the most Northerly Island of all the rest which we found too true; and we attributed the cause of this mistake, to the strong Currents which they found had thrown us too much to the west, we presently tack't about, and lay by all night, for fear of being run aground by the tides.

CHAP. XVI.

View of the Isle of Ceylon, famous for its Beauty, Riches, and the mountain of the Peke of Adam; a Dutch Pink with eight chests of Silver made Prize.

Rom break of day 'till Friday the 28th. we made all the fail we could, when Loyfean, who kept the head

of his had de

flag to

much

thips more

the n

Tree

the v

rich f

Ollan

of A. Adan

whice other

God

kill

the

nost

uted

ong

had

is for

noun-

fts of

the !

1 ge

the the

head

head of the Squadron, made a fignal of his discovering land, and after we en had descry'd it our selves too on the hey ! edge of the Horrison, we hoisted our flag to give notice to the rest: 'Twas not long before we plainly perceiv'd oint the Isle of Ceylon, at which we very hich much rejoyc'd, having all along expected to meet some of the Enemys ships there. I think I never saw a more pleasant Country, being very even and of a vast extent, and one of We y all the most rich and fertill in the world; you fee here a great number of tall und Trees ever green; fome forming lovely Arbours, others beautiful alleys, in the vast plaines which stretcht themfelves towards the sea side, besides a rich smell of Nutmegs and Cinnamon, charming and delicious beyond Expression.

Of the three Mountains in this Island, there is one remarkable for its heigth and name, being the Peke of Adam, and by some believ'd that Adam and Eve were bury'd here, which is as great a certainty as that other opinion, they have here; that God in this Island establisht the terre-Arical strical Paradice, which I leave to the

more knowing to judge of.

This Isle is plac'd between 6 and 10 Deg. of North Lat. and 103 Deg. of Long. its form is round, and may be about 250 Leagues in compass, or better. The Dutch who are Masters of it, draw an immence revennue thence, for the Nutmegs, and Cinnamon, as well as the Pearl, which is fisht up here.

Coasting the Island we discovered two sail a head of us, who seem'd to keep at a distance from the Island, but prefently made to land when they faw us. Our Commandant impatient to know whence they were, thought to fnap them by hoffling up English colours, and making all the fail he could; the Bragen as the swiftelt failer went to cut off their way, and when we were vvithin that of them, we fird a gun, as did the Dragon too, and the ball for foard em that instead of coming about as ve hop'd; they presently fled for refuge to a house twithe lea lide; a fevy hours after, the minimal ville vias on the top, cryid Pron , Poulit early deleabe the diff Jealing ferent

yet a plain off.

ferent

ús; í

other

and '

Th the w

escar tho' our (

ing lo at Ai of eig the n

day her al thing

firm US.

at fer

ferent motions of joy it caus'd amongst us; some vvent up to the round-top, others to the sane, others vvho could not so easily do it, stood in the shrouds, and the rest made use of their Perspectives to discover a vessel, which could not yet be seen but by her top, yet after an hours sailing, she was plainly disern'd, to be three Leagues off.

the

Id

. of

ders

mue

Ciri-

vere

d to

but

they

pati

ere;

gup

e fait

iftell

and

ieni,

toon Acad

the oute

, the

部

The Sun was already fet, and we fear'd but one thing; which was, that the would fail off in the night and fo escape us, by taking a contrary course, fo that we scarce knew what to do, tho' we were fure she lay at anchor, our Commandant considerd of it, being loath to do, as he had done before at Amiouam, where he shot a matter of eight hunderd shot at random in the night, when fifty would ferve by day light, fo he refolv'd to ly by her all night, without attempting any thing; by which means we shou'd confirm her the more in her mistake of us.

So we anchord in 25 fathom water at feven a-clock, and next morning being the 25th. weighed anchor again

E

at 5 in the morning, the wind blowing fresh quickly brought us to the sight of her, for which we were so much concern'd all night, least she should make her escape. We first heard Mass, after that we breakfasted, and then Monsieur Duqusne orderd to hoise up English colours; the Enemy mistaking their friends, answer'd us by hanging out Dutch colours, whithour stiring from where they lay, giving us all the time and opportunity we could wish for, to attack them, and now indeed it was in vain to attempt an escape, if they had known we were French.

This Vessel lay at Anchor in the road of Mevelle, under the shelter of a high ground, which hinder'd her having a sight of us the night before. The Rock whom we follow'd enter'd into the same road, and anchor'd by her side, which she had scarce done, but the Dutch underdanding what we were, endeavour'd to get ashoar in their sloop with their richest things; at the same time Monsieur de Pouriere man'd out his sloop, after our Commandant had return'd back again, unwilling that any should share the first

advantage

they

2 W

dred

W

and

man

Was

mara

B. 11.

15 18

advantage with him, which was very Considerable, else the enemy had not had time to go ashoar, and save what they did, and we had certainly taken 2 Women who cary'd off eight hundred Caupants of gold, to the vallue of above 10000 crowns in Pearls and Jevvels.

he

Si

ngtir-

all

pe,

the

of

her

ore.

er'd

by

ne,

WC

r in

igs;

iere

om•

un-

age

While thele fled ashoar, we made a detatchment of fix Gard Marins and several Musketeers to arm the sloop, and the boat, in which Monfieur Dauberville, our Lieutenant, was commanded to board the Dutch man; I was chosen with one of my commarades to accompany him, and the other four going in the boat, we went directly to the Pink while the men aboard her Smoaking their pipes veiw'd us with little or no Concern, but feven or eight, more affirighted than the rest, cry'd our to the Negros, who were not far off; to letch them a shoar in their Perogues, which they did; notwithstanding all our threats; the Durch lept into it confusedly ,but our men in the boat Coming up with them at the first fire so scar'd them, that

they chose to Row back again to their ship, and there abide the utmost.

We were within pistol shot of the ship, when we saw one of the Searmen busy at one of the Guns, upon which we in a manner gave our selves for lost, and Monsieur Duquesne had the same opinion of us; and had they been men of any resolution, nothing had been easier than to have destroy'd us, by levelling one gun at the boat, and another at the sloop.

'Twas now some time since our Squadron had hung out French colours, and the enemy thinking all resistance vain; took down theirs, when we presently boarded them, without the least resistance, crying, Vive le

Rov

One would scarce believe with what earnestness and violence the Seamen pillage, when they enter a ship, breaking open trunks and boxes, and risling every thing, nay, they were so violent in plundring these Dutchmen, that some of them fell on the Captain, who was simoaking quietly with his Lieutenant, tearing the gold buttons out of the neck and sleeves of his shirt, and taking

him, of Jap piece

barque the back

noug ven (

men of the

to the hid to rous

to co

for thou

Pink Bata

Nutr We! taking fix Caupants of gold from him, which is a fort of long money of Japan, of the value of ten crowns a

piece,

ir

110

es

ad

ley.

ing y'd

at.

luc

re-

e le

ent

me

was

int,

the

and

ing

Monsieur D' Auberville having embarqued all the Spoil he received from the Seamen that boarded her, fent back the Boat to our Commandant; who landed some men in it, soon enough to recover eight of those Eleven Chests of Silver, which the Enemy had carried off in their floop. Our men foon discover'd them, by a track of Rix Dollars that were scatter'd on the Sand, which lead them directly to the place where the Dutchmen had hid them; but our persuit being vigorous, they they had not time enough to convey them to a Counter about 2 Leagues distant."

Some of the Seamen got no less than 3 or 400 Crowns in the plunder, for their thare, and afterwards their thoughts run on nothing else but more prize and pillage. This was a new Pink, of about 70 Tun, and came from Batavia ballasted with Rice, to load Nutmegs and Cinnamon at Ceylon. We fetcht her out of the road of Me-

E 3

velle,

the .

crui

Aug

us,

befo

she

lay

fur

Eng

pre

ani

fen

20

Wh

Ter

welle, and brought her to an anchor hard by our Squadron; the prisoners we desperst amongst us, Monsieur Duquesne took six of the chief of them, with the Captain and Lieutenant, whom he treated at his own Table, and omitted no part of Civillity, that might lessen the sense of their present loss and imprisonment.

CHAP. XVII.

Another small Dutch Vessel taken.

Aving chosen a Pilot, and some Seamen to conduct the Prize, we fail'd the last of July in the evening, and came to an anchor nearer Land, but fail'd again early next morning, still on the watch for more Prize. We were very much delay'd here by a calm that lasted four days, and the slow failing of the Prize, which could not keep us company; we took in some of our fails to stay for her, this made the Commandant resolve to send the

hor

Du-

em,

ant,

ble,

hat

72.

ome

ven-

arer

OIII-

1ZC.

e by

the

uld

111

this

the

the Lyon with her to Pontecherry, where the Squadron was to call, while we cruis'd about the Island.

Being thus separated on the 6th. of August, we perceiv'd a ship a head of us, when we presently made all the fail we could to come up with her before the could gain the land, which she endeavour'd with all the speed she could; at a distance we believ'd her as big as the Rock, but after giving he chase for 2 hours, we found she was a small Vessel of thirty five Tuns; carrying Dutch colours, we fir'd one gun at her without ball, to make her strike, which she presently did, and lay by till we came up, feeing us hang out English Colours, but the Captain of this little Vessel was not a little furpriz'd, when he faw us take in the English Colours and hang out French, and took down his own, when we presently commanded him aboard; who answering he had ne'er a boat, we fent our floop, who brought him, and 20 more Dutch prisoners aboard, whom we distributed amongst the several ships. المالية المسيد أن أن المسيد المسيد

the 9

isa]

wher

ing w

ing,

eyer'

were

that

T

Dute of

hun

we

then

Were

enga Bi

prey us e

With

four

This poor man lookt upon himself as loft, with his whole Family, and the first favour he desired of the Commandant was, to take pitty on his wife and fix Children which he had, which was promiss'd him; when Monsieur Duquesne gave orders to bring his Chest aboard, which when twas fearcht, there was found neither money nor merchandize of value in it, any more than in the Vessel, so he had leave given him to return with his wife, who was a Negress; but the command of his ship was given to another, and a Pilot and other Seamen put trike, which the prefendy chanda

CHAP. XVIII.

Six Dutch Ships under the Fort of Inegapatam, avoid being attackt by the advantage of a Sand bank,

Fter we had cruis'd for some time upon the Isle of Ceylon, we left it, and made towards the main Land; the

the

lan-

wife

ieur

heft

here

ner-

10re

eave vife,

omher,

put

rt of

kt by

ime

left

the 9th. of August we anchor'd within five leagues of the Negapatan, which is a Town on the coast of Coramandel, where the Dutch have a Fort, and a considerable Factory. Next day, having weigh'd anchor early in the morning, we arriv'd there betimes, and every one being greedy of Action, we were overjoy'd to see six ships there, that seem'd to us of a considerable burthen.

The Fort discovering us, set up Dutch colours, and three of these ships, of which the greatest, as Admiral, hung them out on the Main mast top; we answer'd them presently with English colours, which did not puzzle them a little to discover what we were; in the mean time we made in with full sail, ready and forward to engage.

But just as we thought to seize our prey two accidents happen'd that baukt us extreamly; the wind blowing from the land, and a Sand bank which vve discover'd, hinderd us from coming within shot of them; we past on still sounding, and were once in four father.

thom and an half, the ships mudding

the water as they past.

These delays and these turnings, gave them time to discover what we were; so that the Admiral who anchor'd at large, suspecting our tacking about so long, made close into the land, intending to run herself aground, if pursued, others follow'd her example, and two rang'd themselves under the Cannon of the Fort.

The I

that

only

five

thew

out

that

Bu

out t

time

ple, j

Monsieur Duquesne meeting with fuch difficulties, would undertake nothing of his own head; but call'd a a Councel of War, in which it was resolv'd to run no riske, for besides that there was nothing to be done, we were ingreat danger of running a ground on the Bank, so we tackt, and stood to sea.

An hour after we discover'd three more, which we reckon'd would make us amends for our former loss, but as soon as we came nigher, we discover'd them to be Danes by their colours, and so had nothing to say to them; They lay at anchor before Tringulart, sive Leagues from Negapatan, where they have a Fort and Factory. CHAP.

ing

ngs,

211-

king

und,

ex-

un-

vith

110-

l'd a

Was

lides

one,

ng a

and

hree

nake

os,

, we

their

fay

efore

gapaand

CHAP. XIX.

The Indian Princes take the Factories in their Dominions into their protection, and defend them from the Insults of a stronger Enemy.

Ther over, against a Factory that belongs to us, where there are only two French who have but four or five port-holes, with as many guns to defend them, which rather make a shew than a real strength; when they discover'd our Squadron they hung out a white slag, notwithstanding, that they had reason to believe us Dutch or English.

But in the Indies, each Factory sets out their own National Colours be it in time of War or Peace, be they ne're so weak, or the approaching enemy ne're so strong: For if the English, for example, insult a French Factory, the Great Mogul, or another Prince, in whose Country

Country the Factory is, refents it as done to himfelf, and oblieges himfelf to make amends for any damage receiv'd.

A little after we hung out white colours, which very much furpriz'd our French, who did not know what to make of fuch a novelty, but when we added the Admiral flame on the main mast top, and considering the building of our ships when they came to an anchor, they no longer doubted, as they told us afterwards, but that it was Monsieur Duquesne's Squadron, which they had every day expected, upon which they presently came to Complement him; our Sloop which was fent to them, met them half way, and brought them aboard, where we long'd for their Company; as well to learn News of them; as to meet with our Country-men, in fo distant a part of the world, with whom we might happily entertain our felves, and be inform'd of what was necessary, we did them some honor, for going to the Councel Chamber, where Monsieur Duquesne expected them, they past through two double Lanes

Lanes

who F

little

expec

The

mixt

gree

ther them

and

over

Lanes, lin'd with Soldiers and Seamen, who prest hard to see them, that they could fcarce go along, they told us little news, and next day we parted nite for Pontecherry, where we with reason expected to hear more, and with more certainty. describered average several registress

iz'd

vhat [

hen

the

ron,

ect-

ame

900 hem

ny;

i, in

with

1110

101,

ber,

CHAP. XX.

tigi maivi esticiar , traco

The French Squadron arrives before Ponticheri, the chief Factory of our East-India Company; situated on the Coast of Coromandel.

He Coast of Coromandel is very beautiful all along; the pleafant mixture of Meadows and Trees ever green, making a Charming prospect, you meet with mountains here and there, which intercept it, but are themselves a prospect no less pleasant; and fome rifing grounds, which you overlook and loose your sight in delicious, fair, and wide extended plains;

plains; befides a number of beautiful habitations by the sea side, where you meet with another entertainment, which to me feem'd very diverting, which is a great number of Catimarons; in which the Negros of the Country go a fishing, they are made of two or three pieces of a Tree, bound togeather with Coco cords, with a Mat fail of a Triangular form, as they fit in them their breech touches the water, and yet they are not afraid to launch out ten or twelve Leagues in them; the fea is some times cover'd with these Catimarons, which fail so swiftly, tho' with nere fo fmall a wind, that at a distance you would take them for birds skiming up and down on the furface of the waters.

We past by a Durch factory, before which there lay only one bark, that was not worth the taking coasting a long, we at length arriv'd at Porta-Nova at eleaven in the morning, near which we saw four Pagods hard by one another, in which the Negros worship the Devil, we saw there three ships, of which the biggest carry'd a slag on the top of the Main-mast; these were

worth

Worth

Were 1

or rat

they nothin

weak

they

hactor

Danes

W

at Po.

down

to an

Natio

Winc

and

Pont

iful

lere!

ent,

ing;

ons;

(g0)

Or'

geafail-

in

iter;

nch

em;

with

ftly, that

for

the

fore

that

g a

ortu-

near

one

ship !

ips,

011

orth

worth the attacking, but whither they were willing to spare us the paines, or rather prevent their own danger, they hung out Danish colours, And nothing could impose upon us more, tho we can't Vindicate our weakness in this matter, considering they lay at anchor before a Dutch sactory, and knowing too, that the Danes had but three ships in the East-Indies, which we had just left at Frinquebart; after having made a faint to discover them, we left them to continue our course.

We had so little wind, that vve scarse expected to arrive the same day at Ponticherri, and being asterwards down-right becalm'd, we were oblig'd to anchor 2 Leagues short of the Courtoir, which is a Fort belonging to Prince Gingi, a friend to the French Nation, being now within 2 Leagues, we took our own time, and next day being Saturday, the 12 of August, the wind blowing a little fresh, we fail'd, and at eight in the morning arriv'd at Pontecherri, where we found the Lyon and the Dutch Pink, who came thither but the day before.

We

We had fcarce anchor'd within half a league of the land, when the greatest part of the Officers of the Fort came to wait upon the Commandant; the Fort faluted us with eleven guns, and we could return but nine, because the Deck was so incumber'd. Next day Monsieur Martin, Director general for the French East-India Company came aboard, where he was receiv'd with a falute of five guns, and nobly regal'd by Monsieur Duquesne, who deliver'd him his Majesty's Letter, by which he enabled him; and a few days after perform'd the Ceremony of girting him with a Sword by his fide.

Our arrival here sprea'd a great and general joy, which appear'd even amongst the Negro's of the Country; who in their way exprest their satisfaction, and no doubt our own French had reason to rejoice, to see us come with a force sufficient to make the Indies tremble; and their joy was equal to the consternation of the enemy, who fecretly dispatcht notice to all the Factories on the Coast, to be on their guard, against six French Privateers, the stoutest, and the best, that

had

had !

Datch

feen :

oring

ning

and .

had yet been sent from Europe into

those parts.

test

me

and

ame

re-

de•

by lays

and

n a-

try;

atis-

ench-

ome

the

is e-

my,

all

e on

iva-

had

This allarum which the English and Datch gave one another, did not a little encrease the glory and reputation of France; they were no more to be seen strutting in these parts, and hectoring the Fort of Pontichery; threatning to burn the Director in't, as they had done but two months before our arrival, with I don't know what other Rodomontado's; of the contrary, let their strength be what they please to bluster it in these parts, they did not care for seeing us, or having any thing to do with us.

We began with debarking the eight chefts of Silver we took out of the Dutch prize, and four Musketeers conveyed the Captain and Lieutenant to the Fort till farther orders; our Commandant went a shoar at the same time, and was received with a salute of sive guns. Monsieur Martin entertained him so nobly, with the other Offices of the Squadron, that feasting and hunting was all our employment, while

we lay at anchor here.

CHAP. XXI.

Douc

TI

gaine

o m

10 1

The Negros before we debarkt bring plenty of fresh provisions aboard.

Mony of Ponticheri.

board us with fresh provisions; as Piggs, Hares, Henns, Bananes, Lemons, Oranges, Chibbols, Reddishes, Giraumont, and several other forts of pulse; which were not so cheap as we expected, for the Negros at the first sight of our six ships, knowing we should have need of all, presently rais'd their prizes, to that degree, that whereas before one might have bought thirty Henns for a crown, they now cost a Fanon a piece, which is six sols French.

The Fanon is a little piece of mixt gold, of the shape and size of a half pea, and no bigger; there is another of pure gold, call'd a pagod, of the value of a half a pittol, shapt like the Fanon, only

only bigger, and the figure of an Idol imprest on one side; they have besides silver Roupys of the value of half a crown; and for their small mony of Caches and Doudous of copper, there goes fourteen of these last to a Fanon, and two Caches to a Doudou.

The Negros found they were such gainers by us, that from morning 'till night you might see them fishing up and down in their Catimarons; and indeed they furnisht us with the finest fish that ever I tasted, which they caught in such abundance, and with so much speed, that for three pence half penny we could buy as much as

would fatisfy eight persons.

ring

ard.

ons;

10*ns*,

nont,

hich

cted,

our

Our Men fed on Mutton, Pigs, and a power of herbs, which they through into the pot; which with other provisions made very good fare, but the Rice, of which all our bread was made fince we took the Dutch Pink, was not fo agreable; especially to us who were so little us'd to it, besides the untoward way of making it, for after washing it in falt water, they bakt it with a little salt, and we were often

forc't to eat it mere dough and full of far and chaffe. tel gued reds solal one co secon

CHAP. XXII.

The Author's Reflections on the Sallys of his Youth, and the fatigues of his Voyage.

Oyages of this kind, teach youth a great deal of experience; and overi, by the miseries they meet with, convince them of the folly of their extravagancies. I am fure this Voyage (40,) instructed me largely in the knowledge and t of my own, for which I need not now and w be beholding to the examples of others. them I fuffer'd all that's extream in hun-aefla ger and thirst, and those Coroding togga miferies, gall'd me into more wifdom, and fretted me into a fenfe, mour of my, and a better vallue for my hasno Father's house, and a soberer course of but life, which I so much slighted before; who this I got, whatever I lost; but I went lack

The 1

See

far and paid dear for't; if any price can be too dear for wisdom.

CHAP. XXIII.

The Negros flock to the Sea side to fee us land, others come to help us in their boats.

Was one of the first that landed, tho' it be very difficult at Ponticheri, by reason the sea all along the coast rolls in mighty surges on the shoar, so that without a great deal of care, boats are apt to be lost in landing and thetefore anchor at some distance, and wait the Negros coming to take them a shoar in the Chelingues, which are flat bottom boats, the planks fow'd togeather with Coco cordes, being light and very high of the fides, they humour the roling of the furges, which has no sooner cast them on the shoar, but the Negros leap out, striving who shall carry you out, first on his back.

con

r ex-

yagi ledgi

110W

thers

nun

Wil

m

rfe d

I

I faw a great number of them at landing, of all forts; fome half naked, others thinly clad in muslin shirts, and turbants on their heads, and feveral with their bodies painted of divers colours; they faluted us in raifing the right hand to the top of the head, which is the most respectful way of faluting amongst them; you fee the Caze's rais'd of each fide, and a Magazine of the Companies, and behind it there's a stable, in which there were eight Persians horses, which the Officers rid when they went a hunting, and two Suret Oxen, which drew Monsieur Martin's Coach.

The Suret oxen are a rarity worth the feeing, being no less than ten or eleven foot high, and proportionably thick; they draw a cord of two inches thick through their nostrils for a bridle, tho' they appear very dull and heavy, yet they'll trot continually in the deep sand, and the roughest

ways:

A few steps farther, as you go towards the Fort, is a fort of a street which leads to the Bazar, the place where the Market is kept; encom-

past

palt

try h

bacco

and o

of I

mou

tacl

past round with a parcell of paultry shops, where the *Negros* sell tobacco, pipes, sugar, colours, onions and others things of that kind.

nak-

irts,

1 1e-

raif-

you lide,

nt a hich

orth

11 or

ably

iches

or a

and

y in sheft

to-

lace

ompaft

CHAP. XXIV.

A short Description of Pontichery, and the Garrison; of the Negros and Negresses.

Pivichery, commonly cald Pontichery, is fituated on the coast of Coromandel, depending on Prince Gingi, in 12 Deg. Nor. Lat. and a 114 Deg. of Long; the French have within these two years built a Fort of four Towers, mounted with twenty four guns; neither the walls nor situation seem'd strong to me, but the garrison, compos'd of a 150 French soldiers, are able to defend it against any attack.

Monsieur Martin and the chief Officers are lodg'd in't, with the Capacins, who serve the Chappel which is built F

r 4

there. A great many of the Soldiers are fettled there, and married to Portuguese Women, so that they scarce ever desire to return to France again, they have built themselves houses, in which they live very happily; and tho that bread and wine is a little scarce, they have every thing else in great plenty.

arear

shoes,

breat

Ears.

: .7

They drink Punch, Rack, and Lemonade, to which they accustom themselves very much; and if they trade ne'er so little, and are good husbands, they may lay up mony; so that 'tis not to be wonderd, that most of them having come hither for ill things done in France, they are not fond of returning thither, from this very hot and

distant Country.

All the Inhabitants are black, and of a comely Stature, having long hair and beards; their cloathing is nothing but a white Cavage, with a turbant on their heads of the fame colour, with gold pendants fet, with pearls in their ears, the chief Merchants cover part of their bodies with a red or yellow scarfe, which they throw over their shoulders, and wear

liers

Por-

arce

ain,

s, in

and

little

se in

nem-

rade ands, t'tis

them

done

turn-

and

and

long

ig is

ith a

fame

with

odies

Wear

wear Baboaches, which are a fort of shoes, never going barefoot like the rest, and are follow'd by several Servants, who carry their *Parosals* or *Un-brellos*.

The Women are generally little, and inclind to love; they are girded with a callico scarfe, one end of which crossing their shoulders, covers their breasts: they gather their hair about their heads, and knot it about their Ears, which are loaded with gold Rings.

They are as fond too of adorning their arms and legs with braceletts; and wear gold rings on their toes as well as their fingers, and add to these, odd bizzarre ornaments, another of making hols in their Nostrils, where they hang a ring of gold or any other mettle which is their greatest pride.

CHAP.

fer'd

they

vile:

the

than

a de

CHAP. XXV.

An ample Description of the different sects, manners and religions of the Inhabitants of Pontichery.

Have yet spoke only of the best fort in general, of whom there are several different in this Town; as the Moors, the Faquiras, the Brames, the heathen Malebars and Christian Malebars, the Talingars, the Marchois, and Barias.

They are as so many several Tribes, who never inter-marry, and whose Manners and Religions differ from the Marquoise and the Parias's the meanest and the basest, of them all; their Habitations are seperated from the rest; they go baresoot, wearing only a bit of linnen just to cover their nakedness, the Marquoise follow sishing for the most part, and wear rush bonnets like miters, they make use of Chelingues, and Catimarons, and eat any traing that's offer'd

fer'd them. The Parias are shoemakers, and the most infamous of all, the nastiest in their way of living, and eat the bodies of dead creatures tho' they died of sickness, not sparing the rotton stinking gutts, and are very vile and miserable, but the Brames and the Faquers are those who are most esteem'd.

Ferent

of the

best

e are

is the

s, the

Male.

, and

ribes,

Man-

eMar=

ey go

Mar-

part,

iters,

Cati-

s of-

The Brames are the Gentlemen, and only they are permitted to wear filk strings in bandaliers, and three lines on their faces, two white, and one red in the midple; their heads are shav'd, except a tufft which they leave on the top, they wear Muslin turbants, and commonly shirts of the same, with a delicate Callico, to touch which is a crime that deserves punishment amongst them.

So that a French man one day ignorantly touching one that belong'd to a Brame, who was bathing himself, they came to the Fort in crowds to complain of him to Monsieur Martin, and to demand him in order to have justice done on him, they pretended he was burnt, so they were obliged to hide him, and after often remonstrat-

ing to them, that what he had done, was out of ignorance not difrespect, they were at last appeas'd; they eat nothing that has life, neither sless nor sign, nor so much as eggs, living on rice, Milk, Roots, and the like. They won't be so much as seen eating, and are so jealous of their honor, that they think it a great disgrace to enter into the house of a mean person.

proft

and

and

reli

For

pos'

Stat

day

he

and

the

01

These Brames, as all the rest, have a great Veneration for cows, and will not on any account suffer them to be kild; being so useful to mankind by their work and labour; and when our men kill any, they are forc't to do it in private, for sear of provoking these Idolaters, who on the tenth of Jan. the first day of their year, celebrate a

feast in honor of them.

On these days after scassing themfelves they lead all the cows and oxen into a lake, where they wash them by the sound of drums and the trumpets, and paint their foreheads and horns; after which they lead them to a publick place, and each holding a nosegay in his hand, they dance round casting water on them, and often prostrating prostrating themselves on the Ground the Brames direct these ceremonies; and glory in being the most zealous observers of these fort of superstitions. And are the instructors of others.

ect,

hey

lave

will be

our

Fan.

10111-

n by

pets,

rns;

pub-

10se-

often

The name of their Idol is Ram, and when they falute any one with respect, they call him by that name. For they not only worship this suppos'd Divinity, but the rest of the Statues, which they believe serve him; they carry them about on sollemn days; some have eight and some four heads on a body, siting on a bird, that holds a serpent in his Beeck.

Others squatting on their tails like Monkies, have the head of an *Elephant*, and belly of a woman; they pray to them often, and are careful of washing their heads with *Coco* water, and rubing the rest of their bodies with oyl.

If you inquire into the reason of their sensless Superstitions and ridiculous follies they readily answer, that they received them from their Ancestors, in whose Example they Glory in, without the least desire of being better inform'd.

The

The Faquirs of Ponticheri, as at other places, are persons of no certain body, who wander up and down doing pennance, and that little cloathing they weare is so wretchedly poor, they vow chastity, and voluntary poverty, and when Alms is denied them, they wound themselves, to move compassion.

As for the first Vow of Chastity, they have little pretence to it, and the very opinion the people have of their fanctity, is the occasion of the most loath-tome obscenities in the Female Sex.

However these Faquirs impose penances on themselves, which they inviolably observe as long as they live, wie. as to have both their arms always rais'd above their heads, one foot constantly lifted up, and a great many other painful postures, which they continue in to their deaths. I saw one with his head in an Iron cage, which he carri'd night and day on his shoulders, eating through the barrs; these wretches, as well as others, paint their bodies and faces of a great many different colours, which makes them look dismally,

Tho

nd b

rady

It o

tain

OWn

100r,

7 po=

nem,

20m=

they

very

nct.

ath-

Х.

7 ine

ive,

rays

CO11=

any

hey

one

10116

hele

leir

dif

ook

Tho' their superstitious Rites are for the most part the same, yet they worship a great many several false Gods, as Trees, Rivers, the Sun and Moon, &c. In an Eclipse they meet by the fea fide, crying out hideously to the noise of some instruments of brass, bathing themselves, and believing that as they wash themselves, they clear and brighten the eclips'd planet. They burn the bodies of the dead, and before the French settled at Ponticheri, these men's wives in proof of their conjugal love and fidelity, burnt themfelves alive with the corps of their deceas'd husbands; but we afterwards chang'd this custom amongst them, and indeed 'twas no very difficult matter to perswade them to it, being ready enough to embrace an opportunity of being releas'd.

When any one dies, they carry the Corps on a Beer, cover'd with Callico, and strow'd round with Bannany Leaves, to the Place where it is to be burnt; attended with a Mournful sound of Trumpets, their Relations meeting them by the way crying out, aloud A pa, which is as much as to say, Fa-

ther

ther; Jumping and beating their breafts with so much Violence, that they often faint away in the Ceremony, while the rest of his kindred stay behind to comfort his Children, &c.

When they are near the funeral pile, they fet down the Beer, to change the fituation of the body; placing the head where the feet were; after which, one of the company, who never ceast crying all the way, having washt his hands, lays three small quantities of Rice on the Funeral pile; and taking four little pieces of wood, and putting one on each hand, a third at his feet, and a fourth at his head: He afterwards makes three holes in a pot full of water, and sprinkles round the corps three times. When they prefently take it up, and carry it to the place where it is defign'd to be burnt.

Then they lay it on the Funeral pile, the face to the wood, and the legs crost under the belly, and after covering it with straw and cows dung, which they spread over it very neatly, they set fire to it; blowing the Trumpet till the Corps is quite consum'd;

and

Rice '

der v

Bu

the g

down

which

relati

and t

T

a fine

Millio

offici

vout

to fe

pure.

they

Won'

much

of fo

and the pots in which the water and Rice was carried, they beat to powder with sticks.

But if the Corps is to be interr'd. the grave is made with steps to go down, and a rising at the bottom, on which it is feated cross leg'd; the relations strew flowers and ashes on't,

and then cover it with earth.

eafts

ony,

be-

e the

the hich,

t his

es of

king

atting

t full

preit to

to be

rum

2118

The Mallebar Christians have built a fine vaulted Church, in which the Missionaries of Ponticheri commonly officiate, and where the Jesuits say Mass; I have seen the Negros so devout, that it very much edify'd me to fee their Zeal to be so solemn and pure.

Flesh is very little us'd amongst these people, particularly, here; where they live wholly on rice and fish; they won't eat or drink after an European; much less tast of what he has drest: These Malabars may marry at the age of four or five, but then they are teparafter ated again till eleven or twelve; when dung they are permitted to dwell toeatly, gather.

While I was a shoar the marriage of a rich merchant, who serv'd the

Company

Company, was follemni'zd, and after this manner; two Bambous's were plac'd at each corner of the Fort, encompass'd of the out fide with fireworks; in the evening he came fourth, according to custom with his wife, in a rich Palanquin, carried by twelve Negros, preceded by two hundredFlamboys rank'd in very good order; their nearest Relations accompany'd them a horseback, and of all fides was continually heard the confus'd noise of Fifes, drums and Kettle-drums; ten or twelve dancers richly dreft follow'd them, dancing from space to space to the found of little bells; and when the married persons past before the Bambouss that were prepar'd, the fire works were lighted, which were so intermix'd with Petars and Musquets, that they made them entertaining enough. The war tall the first state and the

This Solemnity having lasted a good part of the night, they regaild themselves with Bethel, Chocolet, Bannanes, and made themselves drunk with Rack, which is stronger then Aquavitae, and very much in use amongst the Indi-

11115;

ans, 2

lapt i

and f

T

go ba

greas

an eg

most

dang

and

T

ans, as is Bethel, a leaf very like the Ivy, which they eat, after fpreading a little Lime on't, made red with ginger, lapt up in a piece of Raique refembling Musk; this is of an excellent tast and smell, and serves to redden the lips, and sweeten the breath.

prenk'd

Re-

rried

inter-

uets,

hem-

The women, for the most part, all along the coast are hard favour'd, and go barefoot and bareheaded like the men, from whom 'tis difficult to di-Itinguish them; only for a piece of cotton cloath which covers them from the navel to the knee; they wear their hair lank, very much oyl'd and greas'd, with holes in their ears, that an egg would almost pass throw; and black lank breafts, with nipples almost as big as an Apple; they carry their children on their hips, their legs dangling on each fide. I have feen of them that were not above four months old creeping on the fand on all four, and muddling like Ducks in the water. W 10 Paga power

They smoak perpetually, and without scruple indulge themselves in the vilest lusts, and so readily profittate their Bodies on all occasions, that

E 2

their lusts exceed all other qualifications.

CHAP. XXVI.

The French Spuadron Sails, to fight fourteen Dutch and English Ships that lay under the fort of Madras.

IN the mean time our Ships took in fresh water, and debark't what was to be left at Ponticheri; and amongst the rest four Brass Guns, of 18 pounders, to strengthen the Fort, the biggest of those it had before, being but Twelve; and while we were refreshing our selves after our long fatigues, the Commandant understood by a Letter of Monsieur Martin's, that there were fourteen Dutch and English ships at Madras, who expected us there, with a Resolution of fighting us.

He accordingly took the best meafurs he cou'd, and prepared to fight them: Omitting nothing that might prove

prove Andth to turn

off or and t

top n

at Ai

the 2

terno Lieut

the f having

jume

evenion of co

the not ling dilco

hoid we

thip, us. Andthereupon he presently ordered us to turn that little vessel we had taken off of the Isle of Ceylon into a Fire ship, and to unrig the Dutch Pink, which after Monsieur Poureire had taken her top mast, and plac't it in the room of his own which was split in the Action at Amjouam, we lest her naked at Ponticheri; from whence we departed the 24th. of August at two in the afternoon, carrying the Captain and Lieutenant along with us prisoners.

In about an hours space, we saw Conjumelle, a place situated by the sea side, the sweetest on all the coast; the Dutch having a Factory, hung out a slag

there. As medicine were

ight

ras.

ook

rhat

id a-

of 18

the

eing

e re-

g fa-

that

iglish

d us

hting

mea-

fight

prore

The wind blowing fresh in the evening, we took in some sail for fear of coming to Madras in the night; the passage from Ponticheri thither, not being above 20 Leagues: so sailing gently the rest of the night, we discover'd a ship a head of us, which hoist sail as soon as ever she saw us; we took it for granted she was a stout ship, sent out by the Enemy to observe

So we prefently brought down our hamocks, having put all the chefts in the hole, fince our departure; fo that in lefs than half an hour we were fitted for the fight, which we the more eagerly defir'd, because it was St.

Lewis's day.

And now we perceived the ships, which seem'd to us to be rang'd in a line under the Cannon of Fort St. George; which is a strong and noble one, hanging out English colours; we had Mass said betimes, then took a short breakfast, and after hoisting the white Flag, and adorning the ships, and the round tops with Flowerdeluce't shields, we made all the sail we could, till we came over against St. Thomas's, a Town belonging to the Portugues, 2 Leagues from Madras, where formerly stood the noblest Fort of the Country.

fhips

Adi

This place is remarkable for the Martyrdome of St. Thomas the Apostle, who suffer'd here; his Sepulcher is this day to be seen on a rising ground hard by the Town; the shoar was cover'd with people, who came to be spectators of the action that was like to ensue.

CHAP. XXVII.

our that

nore St.

hips,

in a

St.

We

ok a

g the

ould,

nas's,

1es, 2

nerly

oun-

Mar-

lcher

Ploar

came

t was

Combat of Madras.

the number of the Enemy's ships, and their strength; I counted fourteen, of which only eleven carry'd Guns; that is, six Dutch, with their Admiral, which seem'd to carry 65 guns, with a slag on the main top mast; and sive English, of which the Admiral, who was 60 guns too, had a slag also on the main top.

Monsieur Duquesne, observing the greatest of them anchord next to us, and that the rest lay between them and the Fort, hung out a slame of Orders, to command the several Captains aboard, to concert the manner of the attack,

and to gain the wind.

'Tis indeed convenient, that the Lyon and the Dragon should coast it from St. Thomas's to gain the wind, and throw out a small anchor by the

Mulco

fides of the leffer ships, that the others follow'd by the Rock, the Flowrishing, and the Bird, should attack the rest; and that while we fir'd on the Dutch Admiral, which was our part, Monfieur d' Auberville should endeavour to approach it with his fire ship by the favour of the smoak. These orders given, each took his post immediately to execute them.

Never men more heartily desir'd to come to action than ours, and we had reason to expect an answerable success, and by the manner of our falling on, our thoughts ran more on a certain Victory, than an uncertain fight. The Lyon and the Dragon who made all the fail they could, were presently within shot of the Fort, which began to fire upon them; yet notwithstanding they past by with little or no damage; and according to orders, came and anchor'd over against the ships they intended, and fir'd furiously upon them. It might now be about One in the afternoon, and we followed them so close, that the enemy had scarce answer'd them again, when we

came

ones,

of a whol

thirt

fire W

nothi

'Tv ville

that

the

thip !

Vour'

duct

quick

mira

fet fi

Whic

my.

WOU

and p bein came up with the Durch Admiral, and

gave her a broad fide.

ners

bing,

reft;

utch

Ion-

urto

the

ders

utely

d to

had

cess,

011,

rtain The

e all

nily

egan

and-

r 110

ders, the

oully bout

wed had

n We

'Tis not very common to fee fix fuch ships as ours attack eleven large ones, and to bear all their fire, and that of a strong fort too; the least of whose guns were twenty four and thirty fix pounders, and indeed the fire was so terrible of both sides, that nothing was to be seen but fire, smoak and ball.

'Twas then that Monsieur d' Auberville disdaining danger, in the midst of
that shower of Ball, attempted to fire
the Dutch Admiral; who seeing a fire
ship comingtowards him, in vain endeavour'd to avoid it; Monsieur d' Auberville shew'd great courage and conduct in this undertaking; so having
quickly fastned the fireship to the Admiral, with chains and graples, and
fet fire to it, he leapt into the boat,
which return'd safe to his ship, in
spight of all the fire of the enemy.

All expected that this undertaking would have had the greatest success, and that the Admiral could not escape being burnt; nay, the Dutch them-

felves:

selves were of that opinion, for they presently quitted her, and got into 2 boats to make off. But unhappily the graples (being only made of hoopes) breaking, she fell off, and Drove ashoar, consuming none but her self, which the Dutch observing, they with great joy return'd aboard again, from whence they fir'd as before: The fight still continu'd with great obstinacy, tills in the evening; when the Commandant gave orders to cease firing. We had not a man kill'd, except a Valet of a Mandarin, whose bowels were carried away with a Cannon ball; But we fuffer'd more in our masts, which was partly the reason we quitted them so foon.

CHAP.

: too

proba

ina

0 2

oes)

e a-felf,

with from

nan-

We

et of

t we

was

n fo

CHAP. XXVIII.

After the fight, we took and burnt an English Ship in the face of the

TAving anchor'd about a quarter of a League distant, where we past the rest of the day in resitting; between ten and eleven in the evening rried we had a false alarum in our Squadron, I don't know how; a floop that in all probabillity knew not what had past, came directly to the Dragon; the feamen on the watch discovering her, fir'd at her which made her retire prefently; however this alarum'd the whole squadron, which immediately had orders to be in a readiness, and to keep a strickt Guard all night, for fear of a furpize, tho' the contrary winds, and the difposition of the ememy was a sufficient HAP. fecurity against it.

But in affairs of war one can't be too vigilant; for then, whatever i aren

happens, it cannot be imputed to folly or neglect, however this unaccountable trifle of a floop diffurb'd us all, and depriv'd us of our rest that

night.

Next morning we faw the ships lying nearer the Fort, and rang'd in a better line then they were before. We then perceiv'd our oversight in not boarding them to rights at first, by the much greater difficulty of attacking them a second time; they had now plac't themselves at such a distance from each other, that the Fort might fire at us, without hurting them; a piece of management they had neglected the day before.

Confidering the difficulty of a fecond tattempt, and the uncertainty of fucceeding, we refolv'd to purfue our courfe, tho' with an eafy fail, that we might give them time to folus, if they thought they could make any thing of it, but there appear'd not the least disposition in them; on the contrary they fir'd several guns for joy that they had escapt us so cheap; but we understood afterwards that

they

they l

Ho

we di

hot

nothi

as th

away

but

with

ing

any

nam

the

they buried some Officers, who were kill'd in this action.

folly

unt-

all,

that

ships

in a

fore.

ht in

f at-

had

ance

night

n; a

neg-

a se-

ainty ourfue fail, folmake

ns for

that

However we still pursued our course under a slack fail, eying a vessel we discover'd at anchor two Leagues before us. The Bird, which kept a head of the Squadron approacht within shot of her, and sent in his sloop arm'd, with an Officer; who found nothing in her but fuch trifling things as the English had not time to take away, we left some men to sail her, but she prov'd so slow, that we chose ra ther to set her a fire than to be troubled with her, which he did, (after taking out of her whatever might be of any use) not far from a Dutch Factory, nam'd Pailliacat, and in the fight of the enemy.

CHAP

CHAP. XXIX.

An English Vessel chast, and run aground.

JE afterwards lancht out into the Ocean, and by that means lost the fight of Masilipatam, where they make the finest painted Calico's in all the Indies, and the most vallu'd in Europe; after some days, having regain'd the Coast, the 30th of August, in the morning we perceiv'd a Vessel near the shoar without a Top-mast; tho' we made towards her with Dutch colours, yet the hung out none, and we observ'd that she had not so much as a flag staff, which made us believe the was a Moor, and Monsieur Duquesne being farther convinc't of it by her building prefently tackt about, and stood away.

Next day, being the last of this month, we discover'd another about three in the afternoon, which present-

ly

her de

cept.

ing a

agrol

a Ri

fore

her.

or fo

lay;

to t

as i

ly hoisted sail, and fir'd several Guns at her departure, we presently made all the sail we could after her, and gave the chase signal to the Lyon, and the Dragon, who gaining the wind, got between her and the shoar, to prevent her runing her selfa ground; the rest of us kept under the wind to intercept her course; but notwithstanding she being far a head of us, and making all the sail she could, ran herself aground at a place call'd Cangam, near a River which bears that name, before we could come within shot of her.

trun

into leans

here

ico's

aving
ugult,
fetfel

nast;

Dutch

and

and

bout

It was now too late to attacque her, or so much as to perceive how she lay; in this uncertainty we anchor'd so, that she could not escape us without being seen, and in the Morning, Monsieur Daguessie sent Monsieur de la Neufville, second Captain of the Bird, to view her with all the sloops:

This little Squadron of arm'd floops, as is necessary on such an Expedition, quickly reacht the place, where that change of waters is observ'd, which is caus'd in the sea by the overflowing of this River; we now began

fiftee

excel

ebb

then

gue! With

in 1

in.

to found; by reason of a vast number of little rocks that lay under water here abouts, beyond which this ship had run her self aground; we went two fathom and a half water, without being able to come near her; so that we could not immagin, how 'twas possible for the Vessel to get so far

About a quarter of an hour after, we saw a topmast floating on the side of the ebb, with seven seamen clinging to it, who were half drown'd, and who by figns, of Croffes, desir'd us to save them; Monsieur de la Neufville going towards them took them up in his boat, where they no fooner were, but the feamen fell a rifling these miserable people, for the money they had hid in the wast bands of their breeches. They were, Portuguese, who inform'd us, that 'twas an English ship of 36 guns coming from Masfilipatam, that from the time the was run aground, the Captain debarkt with 40000 Roupies in filver, which is 20000 crowns French, and her richest lading that could be best carried off: That the English, who were but fifreen fifteen, fav'd themselves a shoar, except two or three, whom we saw on the deck; adding also, that they themselves had made the same shift, in order or get a shoar, but the tide of ebb instead of landing them, carried them farther out to Sea.

ater

fhip

Went

vith-

; fo

twas

o far

ifter,

ling-

, and

'd us

Neuf-

them

oner

ifling

oney

ds of

Eng.

Maj-

Was

with

ch is

ichest

arried

We saw her struck at one end, and fo we judg'd, there could not be above three foot water where she was; the vast furges that roll all along on this coast, went over her stern, so that in the condition she lay, there seem'd to be little likelyhood of getting her off, but by pieces. They ask't the Portuquels if the floops could come at her withour danger, they answer'd, that we must steer directly towards her Stern, But Monsieur de la Neufelle not judging it so easy a matter, resolv'd to run no fuch hazards on the bare word of Strangers, in an enterprize, which in the opinion of every one, would have succeeded better than he expected.

The Negros appear'd thick on the shoar, to see what we would do; both the English and they expected to see the ship pillag'd or burnt; but they were

拟

not

not a little pleas'd with their mistake, when they saw our sloops tacking and going off again, accompanied with great rains. We were afterwards inform'd that there was aboard a great deal of Scarlet cloath, and Mashlipatam Calico's, so that we lost a considerable booty.

the v

whi

from

as B

tog

reald

on the

the r

thin

Secu

the

CHAP. XXX.

Two English ships richly laden escape our Squadron, which anchors before Balazor. Our Admiral happily avoids being burnt.

The calm hinder'd our departure this day, but the next being the 2d. of Sep. we fail'd with a fresh gale that just began to blow. The two following days we discover'd another ship, and presently made what fail we could after her; sometimes she made towards the land, as if she intended to run a shoar; then she would tack, and stand out to sea, as if she did not know

know what course to take. At last seeing the Lyon and the Dragon ready to come up with her, after some hours chase, she struck her topmast, which she would have hoisted again immediately; the Dragon hanging out a white slag, sir'd a gun at her, which oblig'd her to ly by, till the Admiral came up.

She prov'd a Moorish ship, bound from the Maldive Islands, laden with Coris's, which are certain shells that pass for small mony at several places, as Bengale, Siam and Guinne. We fail'd together almost to Balazor, where we arriv'd later than we expected, by reason of the calms we met; however on the seventh we came in sight of it

at 4 in the evening.

in-

reat

lipa-

con-

arture

ig the

1 gale

o fol-

rship,

e to-

ed to

s, and

know

Two English Vessels which lay in the road as soon as ever they saw us at a distance, presently hoist fail; thinking it better to quit the place than to expect us, tho' they were secure enough; the Great Mogull on whom this Country is dependant, suffering no vessel to be attackt in 8 fathom water. They made towards the mouth of the Ganges, to anchor

H 2

at a good distance from us; expecting as they said, a Convoy of twelve ships, because they were richly laden with Coupans and gold ingots from Japan; but we had the wind so scanty, that they could hardly fly, or we pursue, but we observed we were the better sailors, for when they came to an anchor, we were within two cables

length of them.

The Commandant order'd three guns to be fir'd, to give the Director of the French Factory notice of our arrival, and fent his floop to Balazor next day for fresh provisions, which did not return again in three days, being no less than seven Leagues by Land. Monsieur Pele the Director, and several other Merchants came aboard, who brought two ships laden with provisions with them, which by reason of the wind, were oblieg'd to anchor at two Leagues distance from us till it chang'd, but there appearing no likelyhood of it, we went and joyn'd them.

He receiv'd us with a flag, and one of them faluted us with feven guns. The fresh provisions were distributed amongst the ships of the Squadron, of which we slood in great need, for

quelne recto fides bank

Balan fack!

again he ex

after that gan

mal to b

wet it had but fuch

kno oug the

ren

ing lve

den

om

an-

the

e to

ree

ctor

our

lazor

rect-

came

ch by

to an-

us till

like-

them.

id one

guns

we were half famisht. Monsieur Duquesne writ to Monsieur Deslandes, Director general, who commonly refides at Ougly, a Town fituated on the bank of the Ganges, fifty Leagues from Balazor; to make ready two thousand facks of Biscuit, with the Merchandize that was to be transported to France against the 15th. of December, when he expected to return.

The same day about two in the afternoon, we had the faddest alarum that cou'd happen aboard, a fire began in the Lyons room through the negligence of the Mate, but the Countermafter happening by good providence to be a fleep there, fuddainly wak't and cry'd Fire, every one scar'd and alarum'd, run to draw water, and to wet linen cloaths to extinguish it; it had already reacht the cable room, but we follow'd it so close, and took fuch care, that it did little damage.

About three days before, and I know not for what reason, (which ought to make us admire and thank the Divine Providence the more) we remov'd the powder out of the Lyons hold, (which is put there in times of

action,)

action,) and that very happily; for if it had continued there, the forecastle blowing up, we should have had but little time to have sav'd our selves in the sloop.

'twa

with

con

tho'

ftor

we Ma

ing

M.G

for

M

CHAP. XXXI.

The Squadron leaves Balazor for Mergui, which we could not gain; is disperst by a storm; and suffers extreamly.

HE 13th. of September we parted ed from Balazar for Mergui, we had little wind that day, and a calm at night; fo that after having feveral times weigh'd and cast anchor in vain, we were forc'd to make use of the Currents, and to drive with the tide when it serv'd us.

On the 18th, at night there happen'd an Eclipse of the Moon, which lasted from leven, till thirty Minutes past nine, a third part was darkned; I believe neither this nor that I mentioned tioned before, were feen in France; for twas about two in the afternoon when we faw it there.

rif

Atle but

in

for

not

and

art-

, we

calm

veral

vain,

the

hap-

lutes

men-

'Till this day we were still troubled with weighing and casting anchor continually: The 29th. in the evening this long calm chang'd into a violent storm, that after loosing two anchors we were oblieg'd to hoist sail tho' the wind was against us; the storm encreast so, that about midnight we thought we should a lost all our Masts.

In the morning we faw none of our ships but the Bird, the tempest having separated the rest. The Rendevouzse was to be at Negraille, in case we could not make Mergui our port, for which, the wind was quite contrary, and to violently accompanied with hail, that we struck our top fails three or four times a day; being fearful we should want water if this weather lasted, and tho' we had supplied our felves for fix months at Ponticheri, we had so wasted it, that we had not enough for one month. Monsieur Duquesne began to manage it with care retrenching the Rice, which

confum'd a great deal of it, and order'd Biscuit in its place, and stinted the whole Company to a pint a

day.

I never was more sensible of the violence of thirst; the salt Victuals, and the Extream heats had almost parcht me up, once in the extremity of this suffering, I offer'd five Crowns for a pot of water, but cou'd find none that would accept of it, each labouring under the same evil, so that there was no remedy but patience, which is but a small relief to him that is stinted by nature.

At length the wind chang'd, and continued good for five or fix days, in which we recover'd what we had lost of our way; But it becoming changeable again, we fail'd sometimes losing, sometimes gaining, without hopes of seeing Mergui so soon as we expected, which very much afflicted

us.

The last of September in the morning, we discover'd a sail a head of us, steering the same course; we made what hast we could to know what she was, and after three hours chase, we

came

came 1

topma

him a

old m

hew

110 m

them

T

nted

nt a

the

and

archt

fthis

for a

that

gun-

Was

but

inted

and

days,

had

ming

eimes

as we

licted

moril-

of us,

made

at the

e, we

came

came within shot of her, who hung out a flag all red; we hung out ours, which they faluted by hoisting their topmast three times for want of guns. Monsieur Duquesne sent his sloop to bring the Captain aboard, who shew'd him a País-port sign'd by Monsieur Martin; he was accompanied by three old men like himself, clad in Muslin Shirts, and Turbants on their heads, and each a long beard, they were rich Moorish Merchants, bound from Masfilipatam for Mergui: they had a flag all red by way of distinction, and to thew they were more than ordinany; for the common flag of the Moors, is no more than a cimiter crost with its scabard on a red ground. We regail'd them with wine, Tea, and sweetmeats, and after viewing exactly and admiring our ship, they departed without felling any of their goods, which they held at too dear a rate. Next day we loft fight of them. A second

The fifth of October, discovering another ship we steer'd towards her for some time, believing the was one of our Squadron, of whom as yet we had heard no news fince we were fe-

parated

parated at Balazor; but as she made off with all the fail she could, and that 'twould have carried us too far out of our way to have perfu'd the Chase, we quitted her, to make our best advantage of the little wind we had; it never was so changeable, for if it favour'd us for a day, 'twas a calm again at night, or perhaps contrary for four or five days after; in the mean time the water in the hold was very much diminishe, and our thirst encreast more and more with that little we drank of it at meals, and the viólent heats will ore in prove white work

CHAP. XXXII.

A wonderful shower of rain falls: We discover the Isle of the Andamants, a barbarous people.

10D who never abandons his wn in such extremities as there, shew'd us in some measure the had fame favour he formerly did the Ifra-

lites

and une

quenchi

mented

HOW

tast o

one, so

then w

wine (

fill'd 2

refresh

where We

Wind. we we

nor b

lav by togetli

them.

The

lites in the wilderness; and by a large and unexpected shower of rain, which for supplied us all with the means of the quenching our violent thirst, that tormeour mented us so much.

How eagerly did all endeavour to tast of this celestial Manna, every one, sought vessels and all other shifts to save as much as they could, and then with what greediness did they drink it, I am sure no Champaign wine ever drunk like it to me; we still d 27 barrels with this water, which refresht us very much in the midst of our distress, not so much as knowing where we were.

We continu'd a long time in this uncertainty, but having at last a good wind, we judg'd by the Latitude, that we were not far from the Andamants, nor by consequence from the Coco Islands, which are but ten Leagues thence; which was the reason we lay by every night, or five or fix hours together, for fear of running upon them.

The 12th. of October before fun rife, we discover d the Isles of the Andamants, which we left on the right, lying

mities .

try'd,

tho' th

feveral

them,1

aftern

the C

Deg.

large

arm'd

viole

fprir

any

Supp

lying in 13 Deg. 40 Minutes North Lat. and a hundred and 16 Deg. forty nine Minutes Long. the Inhabitants are the most cruel and savage in the world, they neither trade nor correspond with any other whatsoever, not so much as suffer any to land upon their coast, and if by Chance they are so unhappy as to be driven upon't these Barbarous savages immediately kill them, and dress them for food.

CHAP. XXXIII.

The great straights that Monsieur Duquesne was in for want of water, makes him anchor at the great Isle of Cocos.

A N hour after discovering the Isles of the Andamants we saw those of the Coco's, which we endeavour'd to gain, that we might take in water at any rate: We had the wind almost quite against us, but in such extreamities

mities as these, the utmost was to be ony try'd, for fear of missing them, and ants tho' they were in fight of us, yet we the feveral times lost hopes of gaining one them, in the mean time we tack'd so otnot ten, that on Sunday the 15th. at 3 in the afternoon we anchor'd on a little Island which lay South-East and by ont: South of us, bord'ring to the South East of all the rest, but plac'd wrong in for the Carde. We observed it to lie in 14 Deg. N. L. of one side; at about two Leagues distance from it there is larger Islands, which lay to the East of us.

upon R

y are

nsieur

those

iter at

mities

The Commandant sent the sloop arm'd a shoar, in case they should hinder their landing; but none opposing it, they ranfak't the whole Island with all the eagerness and nicey, as such violent thirst could inspire them with, without being able to discover fpring or river, and confequently any Inhabitants; they past the night easy enough, by reason of the abundance of Cocos they met with, which supplied the defect of water, of which they brought us the boat full next day, and two Lizards of a prodigious length,

length, with three Tortoifes's, one of which was big enough two make two tain 18. meals for the whole Crew; but as it was not that we wanted most, Mon- with fieur Duque/ne sent the sloop presently to the other Island, ordering the Officer if he met with water, to give notice

of it by a fignal of two fires.

The Bird which could not get fo omth near the wind as we, lay at a Loofe, Compa and therefore could not come at an hello anchor with us, till four in the after- meette noon, in the morning Chavilier Dair hey a came aboard us, as well to know our ingan necessities, as to inform us of his own; for he told us we wanted not only -Water, but meat for his Table. Monfieur Duquesne reflecting on the miserable condition the last Tempest had brought them too, the Dangers they had run, and those they shou'd be expos'd too; in case they attempted to gain Merguy while the wind was contrary: He resolved therefore, in case there was no Water in that great Island, to Steer his course directly to Negraille, it being a place design'd for our Rendezvouze, and winter Quarters, if we were not able to reach

Mergay

we hoi

news !

pers'd

which then a

the gr

and w

Med Merguy, or force the Siamoi's to enteretwo tain us. Pas 41 Was a

About Two in the afternoon, we Mon faw the floop returning, and prefently lently we hoist sail and met her, in order to take our measures, according to the notice news she brought us; which indeed was fuch, as could not be more Welof com than in our present distress: Our Out, Company was all on the Deck to fee at an the floop returning loaden, tho' yet after uncertain with what, shouted for joy; Dir they askt what she brought, and beour ing answer'd, Water, at that word imown; mediately all our trouble were difonly pers'd, by this pleasing draught, of Mon- which we drunk unmeasurably; and miler then anchor'd with fatisfaction near had the great Isle, about a League from they Land. However, Constitution on order to

CHAP. XXXIV.

ed to con-

case great

ly to

d for

Juar-

reach

Serghy.

JE would not loose a moment of time in going a shoar; where we loaded fifty tun of water and wood, tho' not without great toil, by

by reason of the landing, which is very troublesom at low water. The floops being obliged to anchor at large, we were fore'd to go up to the Neck in the Water, to get a shoar; by reason of the vast number of small

Rocks that inviron this Isle.

They who admire shell-work, may glut their fancy here; for the strand is cover'd or'e with the most beautiful shells that can be seen. The Island produces no pallatable fruit but Cocos, the vast plenty of which was very benificial to me, and fome others, whose curiofity had oblig'd us to lie in a part of the Island where there is no sweet Water to be had; we kindled a great fire, and past the whole night by it, eating and drinking Cocos; not being able to fleep, by reason of the Maraingevins, that continually stung us; they are little flies, like those they call Cousins in France; But much more troublesom and pernicious, they appearing only in the night.

Every one will justly wonder, that the same fruit should yeild both meat and drink, yet fuch is the Coco; the tree is lofty, Crooked at the Foot Mor

like

like th

ther'd

as big

fo exce

Coco ti

there's

touch

out a

freshir

they v

could

You .

Kerne

most

is per.

belide

oyl f

turns

they

and r

bind

Th

as of

W000

one i

fides

oar :

may

trandutiful

fland

Cocos,

Very

night

; not

of the

flung

like the Pinetree, its branches are gather'd at top; the fruit is commonly as big as ones head, the bark being fo exceeding thick, you cannot find the Coco till you have stript it, at the end there's a hole, which you no fooner touch with your knife but there spurts out a clear water, very fweet, and refreshing; they are of a small size in this Island, but I remember at Moelly they were for large, that three of us could scarse deal with one of them: You must split the Coco to get at the Kernell, which is white and about the thickness of your finger, and tastes almost like a hasel-nut; of all fruits this is perhaps the most useful; the Indians besides meat and drink, draw a certain oyl from it, into which the Water turns after it has stood sometime; they make bowls, and cups, of the shalls and ropes, and Tow of the back, to much bind and caulk their boats with.

the This Island is nothing near so steep as others I have feen, but then its fo that wooded with high trees, that it is meal one impenetrable forest all over; befides a great many curious and unfool known birds, we saw Lizards of g or ik or his

there .

thereab

We:

and de

Octobe

graile,

wind p

to that

we rea

ten Le

and in

a chair

three

6 foot long, and as thick as a Mans leg; whose deep mouths were set with teeth as dangerous, as their claws are with talons, however they sled at the sight of us, and do no harm if not attackts, their slesh is wonderful white, and some of our men cat of it, and

found it good.

It is stock'd with different forts of Infects; amongst the rest there's one very little Annimal which feems to be all legs, very remarkable by their various colours, and a pretty shell on their backs. There's another creature of the shape of a serpent, which I have often heard cry distinctly in the trees; Tocquets, fo being ignorant of its other Qualities, we call'd it by that name, as none of us faw any Fallow Deer while we were here. I believe the place is fearce fit for them, and much less for the habitations of men, for I believe it never was inhabited. Tis true, that in the Eastern part of the Isle, I observ'd two little hills, whole feeming fertility, together with the brautiful verdure of a Meadow at the bottom, inclined me to believe there

Man there might be some cattel feeding with thereabouts, tho' I saw none,

We arriv'd here Tuesday the 17th. at the and departed Saturday the 21st. of otal October at 8 in the morning for Newhite, graile, or rather for Mergui, if the wind permitted, which blew very faint, so that 'twas the day following before we reach'd a certain Island that lies ten Leagues distant from the Cocos, and in 14 D. N. 50 Min. Lat. it has a chain of rocks that runs a matter of three Leagues out into the sea. Sailing pretty near it, we lest it to the Southward of us.

lgnoall'd it nyFalselieve

men, bited.

there of

hills chap.

CHAP. XXXV.

Monsieur Duquesne quits his design of going to Merguy, by reason of the contrary winds; and anchors at the Negraille Islands, where he meets the rest of his Squadron.

hopes of gaining Merguy, and without striving any longer to come near the wind, resolv'd to go to Negraille, whether we presently steer'd the land of Pegu, and we anchor'd in ten fathom water, tho we were above 8 Leagues from it, sailing again next morning: About 4 in the afternoon we understood that there lay four ships at anchor between the great and the little Island of Negraille, which we made no doubt were our own. Who had stood in to that place.

So

ing his

banner. fame fi which

danger

hallor

to anci

mond, Negrai when them the fignal of knowledge, in feting his Topgallant in the form as a
banner, they answer'd him with the
fame fignal, and fent their floop to us,
which could not get aboard us; fo
night coming on, together with the
danger of the banks, that are very
shallow in divers places, oblieg'd us
to anchor again over against the Diamond, a little Island 3 Leagues from
Negraille, which we left to the right
when we came to an anchor.

This next day, being the 26th. we ontinued still at anchor waiting for the tide, when about eleven we saw come a ship, which after having doubl'd the No most northerly point of the great Isle, steer's came and anchor'd within half a overd League of us; we commanded the Capt. rd aboard, who was a Portugues, bound above from Madras, where he was an eye witness of the action we were engag'd ernoot in. He told us the news of the English Admirals having lost his nose by the at and bursting of a gun, and that the Dutch which had no less then two hundred men kill'd, which are not stories like those the enemy publisht after our deparrure ture from Madras, and spread over all the Indies; of the falsness of which I shall hereafter give you an account.

This evening three floops having observ'd our ship, we enter'd by the favour of the tide, amongst the rest, where we anchor'd within musket fhot of two lands: we debarkt five or fix fick men on the little Island, and built two Tents for them on a lovely and spacious plain, that presents it self to our fight at landing. We lay 8 days there, feasting on Venison, and Wildboar, and very large Tortoyses, which we took on the Isle of Diamonds, with which the whole Company feasted themselves twice a day, for all had free leave to go a shoar, not excepting the very prisoners.

CHAP.

The Si

reu

De

Duque

and b

man

The life is painted to the life in the life in the life in the life that the life that the life that departure that all the life is departured to the life is the life in the life is the life is the life is the life in the life in the life in the life is the life in the

CHAP. XXXVI.

ich I

Ving

reft,

10 5

and

vely

t felf days

vhich with

afted

had

pting

HAP.

The Squadron lying at anchor, Monfieur Duquesne orders five arm'd floops to chase an English ship; who carry'd out to sea by the winds, were like to have been lost. The Death of Monsieur de la' Villauclers, Lieutanant of the Bird.

Our past Missortunes, Monsieur Duquesne, according to his usual goodness, furnisht us with Fusees, powder and ball, to go and shoot some Fallow-Deer; of which there were large numbers in this Island; our ship was already on the bar, when news was brought, that an English ship was arriv'd at the point of the great Isle; none of the Squadron being in a condition to go out after her; he sent out sive arm'd sloops, under the command of Monsieur Neuseville; as soon

as the English saw them, they made full fail; however they came within Musket shot of them, and fir'd at one another; but the wind rising, and the enemy making off, Monsieur Neufeville was oblieg'd to tack about; the wind and Tide which still encreast, drove our floops a matter of 7 or 8 Leagues out to sea, and in vain they endeavour'd by rowing to recover the land; four of which with much a doe return'd back, after they had been the fport of the winds, and fuffer'd extreamly through hunger and thirst; having had provisions with no them.

They could give us no account of the fifth, which was Monsieur Neufeville; I heard this sad news a shoar, which troubled me the more, because there was a Lieutenant my very good friend aboard; we gave them for lost, but it pleas'd God, almost by a miracle, to restore em safe, about two days after, in which there were 25 men, so spent with toil and hunger, that they excited our compassion.

About this time died Monsseur de la Villeau Clerk, Lieutenant of the

Bird,

Blid,

part of

Functa

plain V

guns.

from off fro

T

happ

Wild

lus-

eufe-

east, or 8

they the doe

the

ex.

nirst; with

t of

Neu-

noar,

ause

good

lost,

mira-

days

men,

that

it de

the

Bird,

Bird, dyed of a Fever: the greatest part of the Officers assisted at his Funeral, and we buried him in the plain with a discharge of seven great guns.

CHAP. XXXVII.

A Description of the Islands of Negraille, and an account of what past while the Squadron lay at anchor there.

about a Cannon shot distant from each other, and about 4 Leagues off from the Terra Firma of Pezu; one of which is three Leagues in compass, the other twelve; they are situated in 116. D. of Lon. and 15 D. N. Lat.

'Tis strange that so convenient and happy a place, should only be inhabited by an innumerable number of wild beasts; as Tigers, Elephants, Wild Oxen, Staggs, and Wild-Boars,

which

which live there undisturb'd in the midst of the greatest plenty; no other Island is so stor'd with game, or has better hunting; besides the beasts Is have nam'd, which are seen in vast droves; there's plenty of Ring-doves, Wood-cocks, Teal, Parrots, and an endless number of strange birds of divers kinds.

large

the VI

many

the W

don't

beait

0

ing Har

We !

hour

inter

Way

With

vain

almo

ing

ger

V

The are Swans, Lizards, and Serpents of a great length, and a great number of Crocodils, call'd Caymans, who in the day time hide themselves in rivers, the better to surprize the beasts when they come to drink; this subtile creature fastning on the nose of the Wild Oxen, draws them in, and after drownding them eats them

At the little Island where we took in Water and Wood, are seen two spacious and beautiful plains, cover'd with good feeding, in which the sight loses it self: Through the midst of it, a pleasant river takes its Course; whose Water is exceeding good, and easily to be come at; there we bath'd our selves almost every hour in the day, under the thick shady trees, and in large

tire

Valt

id an

ds of

Ser-

great

mans,

selves

e the

drink;

on the

them

eats

n two

over'd

t of it,

Whole

cally

i'd our

ne day

and in

large and greedy draughts, quencht the violence of our raging thirst.

All this place is marshy, and in many places with falt water; yet in the woods there are places where they don't reach, and where there is sweet water always to be found; which the beasts drink of, who come thither in troops of a hunderd at a time, and feed quietly together; without fear of being disturb'd by the Huntsman.

One of my companions and I going a hunting, we follow'd fome Harts and Hinds very warmly, which carried us further into the wood than we were aware of; fo that after two hours purfuit, being quite tir'd, and intending to return back again, 'twas more than we could do, to find our way, tho' we fill flattered our felves with hopes; but after long trying in vain, we at last began to despair, and almost to give our felves for lost; being already over-power'd with hunger thirst and weariness.

We past through a great many Thickets, the paths being only beaten by the wild beasts; the fight of whom diverted our melancholy wanderings in a desart Island, destitute of all Subfistance; expos'd to Tygers, Wild-Oxen and Serpents; in this sad condition, knowing not what to do, we adrest our selves to God; and took observations of the Sun; Steering our course by it. So after much labour and fatigue, and beating about from four in the morning to 4 in the evening, we at length discover'd the plain in which our Companions were encamp'd; from whence we went to our tent, rejoycing that we were not oblieg'd to lie in the woods, that night. pour des auxilier chercles authoris

These two Isles differ but little, save only this, that the greatest, nourishes a great many Tygers, and greater variety of strange creaturs then the less, where the conveniency of water, and the beautiful walks renders it very happy and proper for human habitation. The Hunters had so disturb'd these wild Inhabitants, that the Oxen, whose calves, they every day kill'd; became fo furious, that the

Femals ran at all they met.

A Captain of the Marines belonging to the Bird, being a hunting with 2

others

others

creatu

out hi

ing u

that

but !

were

his W

ting

The

ub-

ild-

011-

We

ook

our

1110

1011

ven-

lain

en-

our

not that

fave

iou-

the ater,

s it

man

o di-

day

ging ith 2

thers

others, was fet upon by one of these creaturs; she broke his leg, and tore out his bowels, while he was climbing up a tree to save himself; this spectacle so frighten'd his companions, that instead of shooting at her, they shed and left him expos'd to her sury; but however they went back afterwards and took him up half dead, bringing him to the Tent; whom we were oblieg'd to leave at *Pontichery*, his wounds and bruises, not permitting him to return to *France*.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

The Squadron departs from Negraile for Balazor; hinder'd by calms; Monsieur Duquesne in vain endeavours to supply himself with fresh provisions at Cheduba.

Hile we were taking in Water, and Wood, and other Necessaries for our departure, we saw a Vessel

how

was 1

out o

Ho

ag'd i

for a

themi

mov:

Madi

make

Y

Squi wha

they again from

Vessel anchoring half a League off from the Diamond; Monsieur Duquesne taking notice of it, sent the Lyon after her; who found she was a Portuguese ketch, that came to take some Tortoises before she went to Pegu; the Dragon joyn'd her a little after, so these two Frigats lay cruising out till the twelfth of November, when we sail'd out from between the two Isles of Negraile, to be the readier to sail

when the wind should present.

We had no fooner anchor'd again over against the Diamond, but Monsieur Duquesne sent for the Captain of the ketch aboard; he was a Genoese by nation, and twas from him we understood the enemy reported they had kill'd two hundred of us in the fight off Madras, and fourscore of our Officers, of whom were Monfieur Duqueine himfelf, and Father Tachard; whom we buried in the night at St. Thomas's; we were not a little furpriz'd at this news, for what likelihood was there of Father, Tachards being kil'd, who all the time of the fight was in the hold, and fo could not be lost, unless the ship funk; and how

from

after

quele

ome

lfter,

out

h we

fail

gain

Mon-

n of

enoese

we

they the

score

Mon-

Tach-

at at

e sur-

keli-

ards

the

ould

and

how was it possible, for us to lose fourscore Officers out of thirty, which was the whole number we brought out of *France*.

However, a report attended with fuch particulars, did not fail to gain belief every where; and they managed it fo, that at Ponticheri it past for a certain, truth; and all along the coast, none knevy the contrary, but themselves; vyho vvere so far from believing it, that they could not conceal that they were more asraid of us than ever; the best part of them removing with their best effects from Madras, for fear we should return and make a descent: And this did not look like the security, and triumph of Victors.

Yet this boasted. Victory, serv'd till our return, to conceal the disgrace of having eleven large ships, under the protection of a Fort, insulted by a Squadron of six; I can't imagin what people will think of them, when they see Monsieur Duquelse reviv'd again, and the fourscore Officers rais'd from the dead; and our whole Company

pany as Compleat as before, except-

ing only four that were kil'd.

Tuesday the fourteenth of November. having taken about fourscore Tortoises, we fail'd for Balazor. That day a Seaman of Provence deserted us, who enrag'd, because he could not revenge himself for some hard usage he thought he had receiv'd from his Officers, remain'd at the great Isle of Negraille; whither we had fent the sloop in the morning to look for our men that had been a hunting fince the day before; without taking any other provision, but a little Rack and some Biscuit in his Pocket, a hatcher, and three great nails; in all probability to make a Catamaron with, in which by the favour of the tide, he might gain the Country of Pegu, which was but sour Leagues distant.

Scarce had we lost fight of Negraile, but the little wind we had, turn'd into a downright calm; which lasted a long while, and was very Tiresom by reason of the violent heats, and a malignant Fever that began to spread amongst the Seamen; which we with reasing attributed to the extraordinary with

farigues |

joy'd!

y mu

oblieg

18 De

34 M

As

the wo

afterv

and Bthat v

them

the r

to per

cept.

oiles.

venge

s, re-

n the

t had

fore;

ision,

uit in

great

ake a

the

n the

s but

graile,

a long

y rea-

malig-

pread

with

dinary tigues

fatigues they had gone through, and mber to the pestilential serenes of these Marshy Islands, which are damp, unday a wholesomeVapors rising after Sun-set; and the whole Crew, that before enwhole joy'd so perfect a health, became very much infected; so that Monsieur Duquesne through a necessity of being fupply'd with fresh provisions was oblieg'd to stop at Cheduba, an Island in the Kingdom of Racam, fituated in 18 Deg. 23 Min. N. L. and 115 D. 34 M. L. where we lay for a while, and fent three floops ashoar.

As foon as ever these Manders perceiv'd them, they fled to the woods; there came a band of them afterwards to the sea side with Lances and Bows in their hands, making figns that we should not Land; notwithstanding which two of our men did, (and put them out of pain,) by letting them understand as well as they could the reason of it; but 'twas impossible to perswade these savages to supply us with any fresh provisions for our mony, or by the way of exchange, tho' they had plenty of Fowl and Cat-

They

They are of a swarthy complection, and go naked; have very thick hair, and are taller than ordinary. 'Twas no small mortification to fail of being supplied with those Provisions and necessaries we expected to meet with here; our distemper encreasing daily, and having scarce fresh provisions enough to serve the sick, the number of whom by this time amounted to 60, and twas not long before I was one of them, but was so happy as to have but six sits of the Fever.

CHAP. XXXIX.

The Squadron anchors before Balazor, where we supplied our selves with fresh provisions, and took in Goods for France.

Hatever care we could take to mannage our fesh provisions, the number of the sick soon consum'd them: so we were forc'd to have recourse to Monsieur Duquesne, who

at

at th

Ainte

them

he to

ing

ment

the t

What

but mon yet

we f

the

one (

We (

Leag

W

at th

nair,

Was

eing

and

with

aily,

mber

ed to

Was

as to

will

Goods

ake to

ve re

14.10

at the instance of Father Tachar'd stinted himself of his own, to supply them, who esse had perish'd through Want.

I can't hear omit the indefatigable pains this good Father took with them; he roil'd with the Almoner from morning till night, visiting some, serving others, and administering the Sacraments to the dying, and performing the utmost that lay in his power. What the Commandant spar'd, prov'd but inconsiderable, when divided amongst fourscore sick persons, who yet were glad of it till they got to Balazor, to the fight of which we came the last of November in the morning; we fail'd four days along the coast, and the banks of the Ganges, which is one of the four principal Rivers of the World; and on the third of December, we came to an anchor within three Leagues and a half of the Land, where after firing three guns of notice, as the first time, the Commandant sent Monfieur Fauche to give notice of his arrival. Journal of Carles and the same

We prefently prepar'd to fet a shoar at the mouth of the River, those, who

A Voyage and Return

144 had the disease of the Country, and to get fresh provisions aboard for the rest of the fick; the number of whom was too great to let the English know of it, who had a Factory too at Balazor, and might make their advantages of it.

Monsieur Deslandes, Director general, arriv'd from Ougly 2 days after; almost at the same time as the Mergui, an English built ship of 18 guns, with two others, that the French took from the Siamois, which were partly laden with Salt-peter, and some bales of goods, that were to be put aboard the Squadron; we unloaded 'em out of hand, and feveral other great Barks, who every day brought us the rest of the goods; while we were loading, Monsieur Deslandes continued a board us, whom the Commandant entertain'd very nobly, and honour'd him feveral times with the discharge of guns, as well from his own ship, as the rest, who complimented him thus in their Turns.

We were very ill furnisht with fresh provisions here; the beef and mutton was meer carrion, fo that two of the Captains who were careful of the health of their men, threw, what fell to

rheir

their any fl

cure

who

hung

rice,

mon T

I lon

my .

by r

ther

got

with

calio

fom

palla

that

fent

tain

thei

dto

rest

Was

fit,

of it.

gen-

Mer-

uns,

:ook

irtly

oales

oard

out arks,

rest

ding,

oard

ain'd

veral

well

who

urns.

fresh

their

their share over-board; I never saw any slesh so red, or so likely to procure a flux; however our Captain who did not much concern himself with such things, and the violence of hunger, made us digest them with rice, which was now our bread for sour months.

This fare was none of the best, and I long'd to go to Balazor to mend my diet, but could not get leave, by reason that at our first landing there were some of the Seamen who got drunk with Aquavitæ, and quarrell'd with the English, one of vyhom they kill'd with a knife, which was the occasion of hindring the others going a shoar, without so much as excepting some of us, who were not given to such kind of quarrels.

The two Mandarins being gone to Balazor, to Inquire out a convenient passage to their Country, understood that there was a Moorish ship bound suddainly for Mergui, they agreed presently for their passage with the Captain, and asterwards came to take their leave of Monsseur Duquesne, and Father Tachard, who was glad to be

rid of the burthen; The Father who had them under his protection, and who was in honor oblieg'd to fee them us'd respectfully, having receiv'd them from the hand of the late King of Siam; procur'd from Monsieur Duquesne a Compliment, to dismiss them with

five guns.

146

We recommended to them the mierable state of the French who languisht in their prisons, and Monsieur Chamoreau, Captain of the Lyon, befought them in particular, in the behalf of a Brother of his, who was actually a prisoner there, tho' to be plain with them, I believe their interest was very inconsiderable: And if I may believe the account a Jesuite gave me of them, twould be as much as they could do to keep their own feet out of the fetters, when they came home.

Father Duchast, whom a long Refidence in Siam, had render'd him knowing in the Maxims and policies of this Nation, arriv'd at Ougli, and came to falute Father Tachard, and to put into his hands a great quantity of provisions, which the Jesuits of this Town sent to those of Ponticheri;

after

after .

he ret

he hi

morn

The

and

hem

hem

iam;

ne a

mi-

amo-

of a lly a with

very

lieve

hem,

e fet-

Re-

him

, and

nd to

ty of

this

cheri; after after he had put them aboard us, he he return'd very well pleas'd with his Voyage, and us too; for he was so civil as to let us have all the curious stuffs he had brought from Ougly at reasonable rates. Monsieur Vasseur, second Lieutenant of the Rock, dying next morning, we threw him into the sea, with 7 guns discharg'd for his Funeral.

CHAP. XL.

The Squadron parts from Balazor to return to Ponticheri, we found a great number of Moors there, who fled for refuge to the French.

He near approach of an ill Seaion; but cheifly the earnest defire of Monsieur Duquesne, to return to
France, made us hasten our departure;
after having taken in fresh Water, and all
other supplies necessary for our Voyage,
we commanded our sick aboard, whom
the land Air had perfectly recover'd.

K 4 And

And on Saturday the 30th. of December, we parted with Monsieur Deslandes for Pentichery, being follow'd by the Company's boat loaden with powder and ball for the Fort.

We took our course South East and by South, with a fresh gale, which foon turn'd into a calm; and lasted from the first, to the fifth of January, 1691. When it began to blow a fresh again; and on the tenth in the evening, we discover'd the land of Madras; at which the Commandant lay by, for fear of passing beyond it in the night, refolving to stop there the next day, if he discover'd any shiping, tho' the fright and consternation the enemy was in, gave us little ground to expect it; yet nevertheless we met one, whom the fort had no sooner warn'd of our arrival by fix guns, but she fled; not believing it a sufficient protection.

We follow'd her with all the fail we could make, and at last came up with her, notwithstanding she had been so far a head of us; about four in the afternoon seeing the Lyon and the Dragon within shot of her, she run herself within a little bank at Sadras-

patam,

patami,

very 1

ser'd

other

and the

when

Fort:

we

aboar

there

Ici

of his

differ

lome

ndes

the

ng, at

for

ght,

y, if

the

was

tit;

1011

our

not

up

four

and

tam,

patam, where her men presently went a shoar. But in vain had she fought for fafety there, if the sea, which was very ruff, had not hinder'd us from boarding her; yet we earnestly desier'd it, being ready to run any riskque in the pillageing and burning of her, but Monsieur Duquesne judging otherwise of it, pursued his Voyage, and this evening came to an anchor some Leagues beyond Madras, from whence we departed next morning being the twelfth, and arriv'd at Pontichery at one in the afternoon; the Fort faluted us with nine Guns, and we answer'd them with as many: Father Tachard went a shoar prefently, taking with him what he had aboard, intending to make his residence there.

I could not immagine that the loss of his Reverence, could produce fuch different effects as it did; there were some who were yery much afflicted at had it, and a great many others, who of the contrary were very little concern'd: and most of the Seamen, who are little verst in the merits, and worth of Men, were as incensible of the loss of of him, as if they had never enjoy'd the advantages of his company; however he wanted not the civility of

seven Guns at his departure.

The Publick is like to be oblieg'd to him for an account of his Voyage, which at parting he put into the hands of Monsieur Duquesne, to deliver it to the RR. FF. Jesuites, who were to see it printed, but it contains no return; I mila read nothing in it which I had not where feen, and which I have not inferted in in por this; except a letter from one of their Fathers, who is at prefent in China; which contains a full account of the stand Revolution that happen'd at Siam, and this has very much enlarg'd his Relation.

Since our departure from Pontichery, they had planted on the shoar a new battery of eight Guns, 18 pounder each, being those we had brought from * France; and we found above twenty thousand Negros there, who had fled thither for refuge, under the French Pavillion, to avoid the Troops of the Great Mogul; who had befieg'd Gingy, the Caputal of the Prince of that Name!

This

This

ber of

they t

quit t

T

who

and 1

five a took

each

in as

broug

the n

but t

much

the d

with

This is a very great Town, about fifteen Leagues up the land; the of strongest, and the only one, able to resist the power of the Mogul; with egd whom this Prince has continual war: And whose Troops, tho' to the numands ber of fourscore thousand, where, as othe they told us, shamefully oblieg'd to he quit the Siege, through the vigorus in; I resistance of the Garison and the Town, not where the Prince of Gingy commanded ed in in person.

ther Two great Lords of the Country him; who where at Pontichery when we lay file at anchor, had the curiofity to come Sum, and fee our ship, accompanied with his five and twenty fervants, which they took out of above three hundred, that den, each of them had; we put all things new in as good order as we could, and inder brought all our Company above Deck. ught the number of which they admir'd at; hove but the Sea incommoding them very who much, and not being able to stand on the the deck, they returned immediately; oops with a falute of 7 Guns and 7 vive le leg'd Roy's.

oy'd

CHAP. XLI.

The Squadron leaves the Indies to return to France, passes the Line the third time, without any inconveniencies, in the 170 D. of Long.

The beginning of our Navigation is happy.

A Fter we had taken some hogsheads of water aboard, and
some other provisions we wanted; the
Commandant took leave of Monsieur
Martin, who saluted him from the
Fort with three discharges of eleven
Guns. That day we gave the parting Gun; so on Wednesday the 24th.
of January we sail'd by four in the
morning, to quit the Indies for this
time, and return to France; the wind
was very savourable to us, and soon
carried us a considerable distance,
from a land, which we wisht six thousand Leagues off us.

It

already come t

made

14th.

Line 1

Long.

fort t

made

The

perper

dow,

heat, witho

to To

ed fro

der c

and f

unacc

It seem'd to me as if this long Voyage we now entered on, would never be ended, and tho' we failed ne're fo fwiftly, and I had made the Voyage already, yet I fancy'd we should never come to the end of it: however we made fuch way, that February the 24th. 3 in the afternoon we past the Line the third time, in 107 D. of M. Long. without any inconveniency of Calms or Heats. Such a happy beginning of a Voyage was no little comfort to us, and the hopes 'twould continue so, sweeten'd our toil, and made the time more pleasant than 10gfbefore.

and the

lieur

part. the

this

foon

ince,

The 16th. We had the fun in our Zeinth, that is, darting his Beams the perpendicularly on us, casting no shaeven dow, but on the contrary an excessive heat, which we were forc'd to bear, without so much as one drop of Water to refresh us between meals; this heat diminisht insensibly as we departed from the Sun, and enter'd into cooler climates; which however did not hinder our experiencing great miseries and fatigues, and had we not been unaccustom'd to 'em, should scarce have have been able to have undergone 'emeron blueve on boxesmi won ew

The 25th. in the morning we past the Tropick of Capricorn, and met with Blustring winds in these Latitudes, which forwarded us very much on way; but afterwards became fo outrageous, that we cou'd more willingly have embrac'd the most tiresome

CHAP. XLII.

A dreadfull tempest happens in the Heigth of Mascarin, which disperses the Squadron, and is in great danger of being lost.

Eing now the time of Carnevall, Monsieur Duquesne was obliged to give us Wine, instead of Rack, which we had drunk for four Months before, at this time every one is defirous to fare a little better than ordinary, but in vain did we attempt it at fea, where good chear is general-

ly scarc

ty meri

wind w

The

that W

we co Ship, Omen

the ai

Eleme Death

most neath

ing fe

ly scarce, but especially in such long Voyages as these; the Seamen danc'd Morning and Evening, and were very merry; which joyn'd with the fair wind we had, serv'd to lessen the time, which was more irksom to us, than any

thing else.

pal with

ing.

vall,

iged

ack,

nths

de-

01-

empt eral-

The Wind already blew fo strong, that we fail'd no less than 3 Leagues an hour; and encreasing on Tuesday the 1st. of March, obleig'd us to furl all our Sails, except the fore-mast; and the air was so thick and Cloudy, that we cou'd fcarce descern from Ship to Ship, which prov'd but too Fatal an Omen, of that dreadful Tempest that ensu'd. Sure nothing cou'd be more Frightful and amazing, than to fee the air condens'd, and our beloved Element representing a dismal scene of Death. The Winds spent their utmost rage, and seem'd to groan beneath their Burthen; while the yawning feas torn with their fury, eagerly desir'd to make a prey of us: Yet flill kept us in suspense, even in the Arms of Death; about Four in the afternoon, the foremast sheet was blown to rags, and the vait noise and Univerfal versal rouling of the ship, fill'd us all with confusion and horror.

And now being about 3000 Leagues from Land, we saw ourselves exposed to the outragious Element; without fails, and distitute of all means that might tend to our fafty. The vast prodigious waves no fooner rowl'd over our Decks, and fill'd our ship with water, but greater still return'd, and feem'd to fink us to the Bottom; fo that sometimes we had scarce time to take breath, and hardly knew whether we were in the ship or the

In this miserable condition and approaching danger, every one plied the pump; and the short remainder of the day, we spent in fastening a fprit sail to the yard of the fore-mast sail, which we had no fooner done, but as an addition to our misery, a dismal shout was heard at the fight of one of our ships, which driven by the violence of the Storm, was just ready to run fowl of us, and split us

All that's horrible and amazing in death, presented it self to our view;

each

knew

blew

howe

forem

In

night

wet t

Water

to wh

lingle We

himself at the last moment of life, knew not what course to take, or what he should do to avoid it; we unfurl'd our two sprit-sails, which were no sooner loose, but the winds blew them into a thou and Shatters however they serv'd to Clear us of the ship, to which we so happily shew'd our lights; that hoisting her foremast sail she past by, without

damage on either fide.

gues

osed

10uf

that

vaft

wld

thip

'nd,

om;

arce

new

the

ape

olied

nder

ng **a** fail,

ut as

smal.

one

the

just

t us

ng in

In the midst of so many alarums and continual dangers, we past the rest of night in pumping, and rummaging the inside of the ship, which was so wet that there was not a dry place to be found in't to lie down: Rivers of Water ran continually over the deck; the Boxes, chests, and all the hamocks were thrown down, and nothing was to be seen throughout the whole Vessel but the perfect picture of a shipwrack, to which the winds and Seas seem'd to conspire; this night we had the the Jack Staff carried away by one single Wave.

We waited for day Break with more impatience than our Friends for our Return, as the 'twould alay the florm.

L

or rescue us from danger; at last it came, but alas it only serv'd to give us a clearer sight of our Misery, so that Friday in the morning, the wind and the seas having abated nothing of their rage, but still encreasing; and finding our selves quite spent, we with horror beheld the Wild and almost inevitable death that waited for us.

We had recourse to GOD as the only means left, and with tears in our Eyes, and terror in our Hearts, we implor'd his Infinite Goodness, by the suffrages of the Blessed Virgin, and St. Foseph; whom we pray'd to interpose their credit to obtain mercy for us. In the mean time we ply'd four pumps continually, and having discover'd two great Leaks, the one afore, the other aff't we were oblieg'd to make a well in the bottom of the keel, and to draw the water thence with Buckets and Pails to prevent sinking.

Twas strange, that the watching and fasting had quite spent us; yet we shou'd gather strength out of our very weakness, and work and toil on,

without

without

he faw

Wec

Misery,

ake to

pon a

each

. Ann

We

or Al

he qua

wok t

the r

g the

ore n

en wi

no kne

redly.

eh in

without fo much as reflecting on our miserable condition; each of us thought of nothing but disputing his life, which he saw prest and attackt with a thou-

fand dangers at once.

ive

folind ind

and

al-

for

in

arts,

ness,

Vir-

time

We continued thus toyling in our Misery, till four in the evening, when not knowing what farther course to take to fave our felves, or to refift the violence of the storm, we a second time adrest our selves to GOD, vowing upon a deliverance to have a Service, or each his particular Mais said at

St. Anns in Auray.

We crept up upon the Deck, and ay'd tain our Almoner on his knees, under the quarter deck, as did all the rest invok the aid and mercy of Heaven, ally, in the name of two hundred and fifty Saints more, who poured out their Souls in the same devotion, implortom ing the mercy of GOD; never was a vater more moving Spectacle feen, and I then with horror read our ruin in the disparing looks of Monsieur Duquesne; who kneeling on his bed, and looking yt fixedly on the raging Seas, mounting high in the air, and threatning us on with rain, feem'd to tell us there was liout!

no more hopes left but in the immediate Favour of Heaven: The Vow being made, he let himself fall on his bed, saying his only hopes were in the Infinite mercy of GOD, and that twas invain to strive any longer.

This, I own threw me into the last despair, yet we were resolved to try once more what we could do; resolving to save our selves, or perish; we try'd to hoist a second time our foremast sail, where we us'd care in taking of the rise; each with sear and impatience waited the success of a course, that was either to save or ruin us; and at this very time we were quite consum'd with the labour of the merciless Sea.

A little after a Seaman, whom the Sea had fwept out of the ship, was thrown in again by the Waves, and say'd.

But GOD at last show'd us mercy, and pitty, and was pleas'd to put an end to all our Fatigues and sufferings; for unfurling the foremast fail, it resisted the wind; when full of joy and acknowledgement for so visible a protection, we began to pursue our way;

and

those W

for two

and ne

morning

our selv

continu

forty ho

or eatin

Biscuit :

as wel

all this

that w

fcatter'

beafts

of an taking

gan to

kitchi

none i

others

fell to

in the

Whe

We ra

and in our turn, triumphing over those Waves that had so insulted us

for two days together.

edi,

tha

la

try

W

fore.

tak

and

of 1

ruil

Wert

n th

Wat

and

ercy.

ut al

ings

t re

pro!

We ran thus the rest of the night, and next day, being Saturday, the wind began to alter about four in the morning; fo that at break of day we faw our felves out of that danger, which continually threatned us for eight and forty hours together, without sleeping. or eating, or drinking, fave a little Biscuit and Rack.

When we had stopt the two leakes as well as we could, we fell to fettling all things in the infide of the ship, that were in confusion; for nothing cou'd be seen but Chests and Arms, &c. scatter'd up and down; fowls and beasts drown'd; in short, an Emblem of an universal Deluge: each now taking breath, began to provide for himself, some prest with hunger, began to fearch for Victuals; but the kitchins being spoiled we could have none drest in three days time; and others almost dead for want of sleep, fell to drying their beds and cloaths in the Sun.

162

Never was the returning spring, after a long and Torrid winter, more greatful than the fight of the Sun to us, which compos'd the remainder of the storm, and hush't it quite asleep: This was a truly happy day to us; but seeing our selves all alone, we reckon'd we were preserv'd by Heaven, only to carry home the dismal news of the loss of the rest of the Squadron; we sail'd on, still continuing our way, and endeavouring to discover what was become of the rest of the ships, whose rendevouze was appointed at Martinico.

CHAP.

ds we Ho

wind

ness.

for

which to Birds we the end

Good a

which men, a and ot

increase tificati had be

The

not be

CHAP. XLIII.

eep:

vay,

har

ips,

AP,

As we approach the Cape of Good Hope, we meet with contrary winds, with much fatiegue and suckness. Monsieur Duquesne finds part of the Squadron which he gave for lost.

With all fuccess imaginable, during which time we often saw certain dark. Birds with yellow Beaks, but towards the end, as we approacht the Cape of Good Hope, meeting with contrary winds we suffered great fatigues, which were very prejudicial to our men, and occasioned the Bloody Flux, and other Distempers; and the Cold increasing daily, was as great a Mortification to us now, as ever the heats had been before.

The Severity of the Climate had not been so tiresome, if our passage had

164

had been more speedy; but we scarcely had sailed above sourcy or sisty Leagues, but the Wind chopt about, which forc'd us to ly by till it came fair again; and these delays were very uneasity to us, by reason of the continual rains, and excessive rowlings of the ship.

The third of April, I remember amongst a number of other Missortunes, we had Thunder, Lighting and contrary Winds, opprest us, all at once; which gave us all imaginable disturbance, and the excessive roulling and tosing of the ship would not let us take one moments rest, or suffer us to stay a minute in a place, and sure nothing could be more irksom than our present condition was, especially the little hopes we had of a speedy deliverance.

The next day we received an unexpected comfort; for about Seven in the morning we perceived, through the vast Fogs that arose, two ships a head of us, to whom we gave chace, though all alone, and had suffered so much in our Rigging; they immediately made us the Signals of Acknowledgments, in surling the Fore-sail, and lashing the Fore-top-sail; to which we

an-

answer C

had no 1

civ'd t

as foon

fally fa

and a /

Lion, W

Dragon,

feperate

glad at

not les

believ

feen a

they to

and th

Were 1

in the

ally t

aliy ains.

nber

sfor-

and

nce;

tof-

take

flay hing

fent

ice.

un-

n in

ugh

ps a

d fo dedi-

,and

answer'd in the same manner, and had no fooner hoisted up a white flag, but they did so too: We quickly perceiv'd they were our own ships, and as foon as came near them, they feverally faluted us with five Guns a piece, and a Vive le Roy; the first was the Lion, whose Poop, as well as ours, was carried away; the second was the Dragon, who for eight days had been seperated from the rest: If we were glad at the fight of them, they were not less surpriz'd at our return, they believing us lost ever fince they had feen a Top-mast floating on the Sea; they told us, that the Squadron had fuffered extreamly, and that the Bird had been forced to heave her Boat and four Guns over board to fave herself; and that the Flourishing and the Rock were nigh being loft, all the Goods in the first being spoiled, and the last having been obliged to pump continually to fave themselves.

CHAP. XLIV.

We gave thanks to God for finding our felves on the Bank of Needles, which we happily passed, and the gentle Trading Winds succeeding, we sailed prosperously.

As bad as this news was, we were glad to hear it, for we never expected to see or hear of one another more, and great wou'd have been our satisfaction in pursuing our Voyage together, if the South West Winds, which lasted eight days, had not obliged us to lie by; at last they chang'd, and having seen a little Bird, of the size of a Sparrow, we judg'd we were not far from Land.

Having founded feveral times without finding ground, though according to the variation, and the Point of the Pilots, we shou'd have been on the Bank of Needles. The 7th. of April we saw a Whale, and several Birds, as Cormorants, and Velvet Channels, were

fitting

lo that

Pragon a Flag

lently

ers, ac ing all fathom

place, '

Calm,

only:

of Good

fayour

And

after 1

yond :

perate

the ge

as if us a l

fitting on the Water, which gave us to understand we were very near Land; so that next day being the eighth, the Dragon having sound ground, hoisted a Flag to give us notice of it, we prefently huddled over a few prayers, according to custom, and sounding all along we found ground in a 100 fathom Water.

lles,

the

eed-

vere

cver

2110=

have

our

West

had

they

dg'd

vith:

ding

the

the

4pril

s, as

Hiele.

It was wonderful strange that in this place, where the Sea is always so boisserous and violent, it prov'd a dead Calm, followed by so gentle a Breeze, that we past this Bank of 24 Leagues in length, with our Top-gallant Sails only: Thus having doubled the Cape of Good Hope we took heart, and hoped for a prosperous Voyage hence forward, the Winds being now so favourable.

And indeed we made great way, for after having failed 200 Leagues beyond it, we began to breath in a temperate Air, and to have fair and clear Weather, constantly accompanied with the gentle *Trading Winds*; it seem'd as if God was now pleased to give us a little comfort, after so much misery and Sufferings; and, to say truth,

we extreamly stood in need of it, for the Vessel was not able to bear any more weather; our Men were very sickly, and grew so more and more, with what they had suffered in doubling the Cape; so that every day some of 'em died, either of the Flux, or of the Scurvey.

Yet still we had reason to believe our selves happy, the Cold abating by degrees, and warm weather succeeding, which was no small relief to those who were ill of the latter Distemper; the Sea was now no longer dangerous, but on the contrary all was calm and pleasant, as if we had made an In-land Voyage.

CHAP. XLV.

Our pleasant Navigation invites us to fish. A Description of an extraordinary Fish call'd a Requiem.

His happiness, and the Diversions we gave our selves of Gaming, Dancing and Reading, charm'd the fateigues of so long a Voyage; besides day we

call'd a

big as

with from the below large

have are la that w

lt her p fuppr

greed turn the

fhun foone

quit

besides these, we often delighted our selves with Fishing, and in one calm day we caught numbers of Tons, Goldfishes and Bounites, and a large Fish call'd a Requiem, by fastening a great

piece of Bacon to the hook.

for

any

ore,

ome

r of

ieve

by

ced-

per;

ous,

land

us to

erli:

ianı-

rm'd

age;

This monstrous Creature is between 15 and 16 foot long, and almost as big as a Man, it has no shell, but a skin thick and rough like Shagrin, with a Muzzle half round, dittinct from the rest of the head; four fingers below, towards the Belly is plac'd the larger mouth, whose two Jaw bones have each three rows of Teeth, which are large and flat, yet very sharp, so that whenever he eats he is forc'd to throw himself on his back.

It seems as if Nature, wonderful in her productions, wou'd by that means suppress the devouring Appetite of this greedy Creature, which I have seen return three times to the same Bait, tho'the hook had torn his Gills before.

This Monstrous creature does not shun Men, as other fish do, for he no sooner sees him in the water, but he follows him, and when he designs to quit the prey, he throws himself upon

mov'd a

much.

This

he hear

and be

Cail

lome t

patch

failing

upon it, carrying away that part on which he fastens first; he is never seen but in a calm, following ships to catch whatever meat or rubbish the Seamen throw out.

Certain little Fishes of the size of a Sardine which Swims before, (free from the insults of this creature as devouring as it is) and serve him as a Pilot, for from thence it is they are called by that name; they are such faithful companions to him, that when he is taken with the hook, and drawing in, they lie on his back; and suffer themselves to be drawn in also.

I had forgot to mention how we found in the belly of one we took, a Knife and fix pound of Bacon, which in all probability it got at the hook; I believe there is no creature in the World fo hard liv'd, and difficult to kill.

I took notice of one thing, among feveral others on board our Ship, that was peculiarly amazing in this fish; which was this, that it being out in peices, and each peice, seperated from the heart, yet they all

101

ever

s to

the

e of

free as him they

are

ack;

ı in

k, a

ok;

to

ong

ing

eraall mov'd alike, which furprized us very much.

This fish has a fort of marrow in the head, that hardens against the Sun, and being powder'd, and taken in White-wine, is very good for the Chollick.

CHAP. XLVI.

Monsieur Duquesne meets with two more Ships of his Squadron and sail together, in Order to anchor at the Isle of the Ascention.

Hile we enjoyed the innocent diversion of fishing, a more sollid entertainment diverted us for some time, the wind which we had directly in our Stern, made us dispatch no less than 40 Leagues a day, sailing now as expeditiously since our departure from *Pontichery*, as we did unsuccessfully before.

The 25th. of April, the Dragon having given a fignal about 3 in the afternoon, that she saw two ships, the Admiral ordered her to give chase to them; they seem'd to be Dutch bound for St. Helens, from whence we were not far; but when we came up with them, we discovered they were the Bird and the Flourishing, which we had not feen in two Months before. Our Squadron had now been all re-united, if the Rock, which they told us, was a head of us, had been in company; We made use of the Wind, which was very favourable to joyn her at the Isle of Ascentions, near which we should pass to take some Tortoise aboard.

We never had more need of going a shoar, for our Company was harrait and quite spent with our poor diet, and continual pumping night and day; for our refuge was nothing but a little Brandy at our meals, with Biscuit and shinking slesh, and this was but a small relief to the sick, who dy'd 3 or 4 at a time, and were pittyed in vain by others, in whose power it was not to help them.

You

You

confum

fort bli

one dro

meat f

Sheep,

You

tontinu

and w

brough

fill pre

Withou

fully pe

which

one of

were n

cording

You might see fifty at a time, some dried up with a Fevour, and others confum'd with the Bloody Flux; a third fort bloated and disfigured with the Country-disease, for we could not get one drop of good Wine, or a bit of fresh meat for them, fince our fowl and Sheep, design'd for their use, perished in the Tempest, which surprized us in

the height of Mascarin.

ame

they en in ind,

joyn hich

rralt

and for

and

fmall

4 at n by

You may imagine that the long continuance of fuch ill diet, began to be very loathfom to us; the Scurvy, and weakness of a continual Flux had brought me to nothing; but I was still preserv'd, and tho' I had the same distemper with the rest, yet not the fame destiny; for I often faw my self furrounded with the fick, and dying, without the least fear of death, being fully perswaded I should recover when I went a shoar at the Isle of Ascention, which we all impatiently long'd for.

The Admiral, who without doubt, is one of the most expert in the Art of Navigation the King has, believed we were now drawing near it; and accordingly, after having run fome Leagues

Leagues more on the eighth of May, at Two in the Afternoon it appeared to us.

We no fooner came near the shoar: But an infinite number of various forts of Birds, Inhabitants of this defert Island, came in flocks, as it were, to meet and receive us; they crouded so thick about us, that we killed them with half-pikes. Here we anchored in 30 fathom water, over against a great Sand-Creek, where the Tortoises go ashoar, which is at the foot of the Mountain of the Cross, so called, because of a Cross which the Portuguese have planted on the top, where all Ships that touch there, are obliged to leave a Letter in a Bottle, to inform them from whence, and where they are bound, as also the day they past by.

CHAP.

thati

th

atch va

ihoar,

anding

et us a

re wer

with a g

er; 10

ng Atro

nd the

There

e feen Vales Buch a Herb;

CHAP. XLVII.

A Description of the Isle of Ascention, and of the great Tortoises that are found there.

, 25

they

t we Here

S foon as we had cast Anchor, the Scamen began to fish, and over catch vast numbers; next day I went here ashoar, although it was very difficult landing, the Sloop being obliged to of, fee us ashoar on a steep rock, where hich we were forced to creep on all four, the with a great deal of trouble and danhere, ger; several of our sick that were in a landed here, died presently, not havence, ing strength enough to bear the Air, allo and the difficulties of climbing the Cliffs.

There is no Water found in this uninhabited Island, nor any thing to be seen but parch'd barren Hills, and Vales without verdure; nay, not so AP much as a blade of Grass, or any Herb; fo violent and piercing are the Rays of the Sun. It's situated in 7 d. 30 m. of S. L. and may be about M 2

five leagues in compass. At first it appeared full of Mountains and Craggy Rocks, cover'd with Birds dung, who make their Nests on the top of them; but in the West of the Island, two high Mountains rife, which are a little green, being better moistned by the frequent Dews, which causes the ground all about, to abound with the largest, and best tasted Purssoine that ever I met with.

As weak as I was, the defire I had to be cured of the Scurvy, in taking the Air at Land, which is the only remedy for this evil, made me run up and down this part of the Island; where I observ'd one thing that was very extraordinary: The Birds which stood thick on the Rocks, suffered us to come so near them, that we might take them with our hands, and I stooping to gather some Pursloine, feveral hovering round my head, came and pearcht on my Hat, of which I took four alive, and kill'd two more with my Cane.

The great numbers of these Birds, destroy the young Tortoises as soon as hatch'd, for they love their flesh so

well

Egg, or

livim of

ness of

with mo

from th

them, t

mire at

ment fro

by mo

criptio

that its

toot

their!

when t

tioned

and fo

crag.

ung

are a

aking

e run land;

Was

ed us might and I loine,

head, t, of kill'd

Birds,

foon

Well

fo

well; that they are continually purfuing them; and before they leave the Egg, or are able to gain the Sea, or swim on the surface of the Water, they kill them with their Beaks; but after they are grown bigger, the lightness of their shell makes them swim with more strength, and defends them from these Birds of Prey. Yet notwithstanding this vast destruction of them, their number is immense; the Tortoise being one of those Creatures, that multiply most! Nor will they admire at it, who consider it as one of the largest fish, that has its Nutriment from this Element.

Its shape and colour being known by most people, I thought it unnecessary to give you a particular defeription of it here; I shall only say, that its head resembles that of an Eagle, and the Fins, which are about a foot and half long, are hid under their Shells: And for that reason, when the Requiems (a fish I have mentioned before) meet with the Tortoises, they always seize upon that part first, and so kill them; their Shell being but thin, and uncapable of resisting

fo great a strength, as that of the Requiem: This Battle I have often seen my self, and so can the better attest the truth of it.

Some who have been ill inform'd, have faid, that they make use of their Paws in fighting, as the Land Tortoises do; but nothing is more fasse than this, they having nothing like a Paw, only a few Prickles at the end of their Fins, which they Crawlashoar with, and dig holes in the ground to lay their Eggs in; which having done, they immediately return to Sea again, leaving them covered, to be hatch'd by the warmth of the Sun.

Great care and diligence must be used in the taking of them, for they are very quick-sighted, you must range your self in the night, in several places of the Creek, where they are known to come ashoar, and when you perceive them at a sufficient distance from the Water, run to 'em and throw 'em on their backs, and then 'tis impossible for 'em to rise again.

The Tortoises that are taken at the Me of Ascention, are the biggest that ever I saw; there are some that weigh

three

three of

ent to f

the flell

and are

Hen's,

if you

they W

We les

floin a

Four i

Torte

Were a

a fair

past t

Deg.

need .

had n

three or four hundred weight, fufficient to feed fo many men at a time; the flesh is very wholsom and delicate, and the Eggs, which are exactly round, and are found in great quantities along the coast, are almost as big as an Hen's, but their shells are so thick, that if you throw them against the ground, they will rebound without breaking.

rm'd, their Torfalle

like

Shoar

nd to done,

igain itch d

ist be

they mult

feve, they

When

nt di

m and

in.

t that

weigh

three

CHAP. XLVIII.

We leave the Isle of Ascention, and happily pass the Line a fourth time by the 346th, Deg. of Long. and come to an Anchor at Martinico.

A Fter having stay'd here three days, to refresh our selves with Purssion and Fish, we left it on the 10th. at Four in the Asternoon, and the eleven Tortoises which we took on this Isle, were a great support to our sick; the goodness of God still savouring us with a fair wind, on the 22d. of May we past the Line a 4th. time, by the 346 Deg. of Long. and indeed we stood in need of an expeditious return, for we had no less than 60 on board who lay M 4

fick on their beds, and they who were on their legs were fo spent, that they mov'd compassion: Amongst the first were Monsieur Baron, the Almoner. and the King's Secretary, all three afflicted with the same Distemper, viz. the Scurvy, and dy'd within a few days of one another, notwithstanding all care imaginable was taken of them; only Mr. Baron had the honour of seven Guns given him, being a Major Officer; so that our ship by its shatter'd condition, and our own miseries, refembled those Hospitals, where one fick Person is no sooner dead, but another takes his place.

In the mean time we made the best of our way towards Martinico, where Monsieur Duquesme had orders to touch at; and just as we expected to discover it we met with a Squadron of 10 ships, the Admiral of which had her Flag on the main-top mast, which made us believe they were the Enemy; however superior they seem'd to us in strength, we presently prepar'd for a fight, brought down our Hamocks, and threw the Chests into the hold; at least making a shew of courage,

tho

tho We

ing, in

er, as

discern

to inte

able t

Bu

day 11

them,

A

Was

of th

Com

of the

Were

oner,

, Viz,

days

g all

n; on-

, re-

ene

vhere

lisco-

l her

emy;

us in

for a

old;

tho' we defired nothing less than fighting, in the miserable condition we were in.

Each reason'd differently of the matter, as he was more or less concern'd for his Life, his Goods, or his Liberty, which he now reckon'd in the utmost danger. Monsieur Duquesne, whom Glory and Interest had rendred more discerning than the rest, inferr'd that if this was an English Squadron sent to intercept our passed, France must be the sufferer, for we shou'd never be able to resist them.

But while this was confidering on he refolv'd, that during the rest of the day we shou'd go as near the Wind (which we had of them) as possible, and that when night came on, we shou'd steer a salse course to avoid them, which was the only way we cou'd take in the present exigency.

A Capuchin, a Passenger (who was our Almoner since the death of the former) gave the general Absolution above deck by order of the Commandant; after a succinct Exhortation in sew words, put us in mind of that Courage and Bravery we had

for-

formerly shown on the like occasions: exhorted us as much as his fears wou'd permit him, to abate nothing of it in the present necessity, when our Lives and Liberties was both at stake.

This Discourse out of season, made me refolve on a certain thing I fcrupled to think of before, which happily had no further consequence; for night had scarce conceal'd us from the Enemy, but immediately tacking about we made a false course; in the morning we found our felves as fecure as we cou'd wish, and in a few hours in fight of Martinico, where we came to Anchor over against St. Peter's Fort. Thursday the 7th. of June. There rod at Anchor in the Harbour four of the King's ships, Commanded by Monsieur le Chevalier de Arbouvill, who. as an inferiour Officer to our Commandant, struck his Flame, and faluted us with feven Guns, and we in return answer'd with the same number.

near

with

ges,

all fi

rest

plent

on be

to 01

W

ships

lift,

who

raife

man

fions

made

n the

10111-

An-

Fort,

rod

Mon-

who,

Com-

salu-

luni-

HAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

We put the sick a shoar. The whole Squadron rejoins, and prepares to return immediately to France.

F immediately debarkt the fick, and lodg'd them in an House for that purpose, upon the shoar near the River; who were furnished with Bread, Wine, fresh Meat, Oranges, Lemons, Bananes, Ananes, and all forts of Resreshments; as were the rest of the Company, which with the plenty of Fish the Negroes brought on board, were sufficient to restore us to our former vigour.

We understood there, that the ten ships we met in our return, were English, bound home from Barbadoes, whom the Squadron of Monsieur le Chevalier de Arbouville had oblig'd to raise the siege of Guadaloupa, with the loss of 500 of the Enemy, and a great many Cannon, having understood since by some French prisoners, who had made their escapes, that they were so much concern'd at the sight

of us, that as foon as 'twas night they prefently tackt and ftood a false course as well as we.

They told us also some news from France, and amongst other things, that of the death of Monsieur Segnelay, and of the worthy choice his Majesty had made of Monsieur de Poutchartraine to supply his place. The death of this Minister was the reason we met with no new orders at Martinico, as he promis'd our Commandant, nor the Flute loaden with Provisions which he was to send thither, which was the occasion of a greater scarcity there than we expected, Meal and fresh Provisions being somewhat scarce at Martinico, eversince the War.

This Island is fo well known in France, by the relations that have been made of it, and the Trade it maintains there, that I ought not to speak much of it, except some small matters I observed in the short fray I made there; but that which pleased me most was, the many sine Houses scituated on the Mountains all about, whose Avenues, Allies and Arbours are composed of Jessimins, Orange and Lemon Trees, which are as common there, as Apple trees in Normandy.

The Women there wou'd be very a-greeable, but for the pale colour which is contracted by the Air of the Island, where the heats in my mind are too great

for

for any

there.

leaks W

we had

St. P6

que ne.

The S

Well

from

f the

is the

hich

0C-

n We

be-

fince

rance,

v Cept

eas'd cim-

hole

7 ahich land, for any, but the Natives to live, happily there.

Not being to make any long stay there, we began to Wood and Water, after we had clean'd our Ship and fropt the two leaks we had. At this time the Rock, whom we had not yet feen, came from an adjacent harbour where she had lain three days at Anchor before our arrival, and cameto an anchor over against the Fort of St. Peter, driven by the Wind and Tide; the rang'd our fide to close, that intending to pass betwixt us and the Flourishing, she ftruck against our head and broke the Beak, which so provoked Monsieur Duquesne, that he resolv'd to have the head Pilot drawn under the keel, but he was discharg'd after three days lying in Irons.

CHAP. L.

The Squadron departs from Martinico for France, where they at last safely arrived. Death of Monsieur Questilly, Captain of the Dragon.

IT must be own'd that *Idea's* which the mind forms of a future happiness are sometimes wonderful, and delude the time till we arrive at it. I was resteless till I came to *Martinico*, and when there, as uneasy

easy till I reacht France, nor was it without reason, for whatever advantage we had by being there, there was none but desired to leave it, when he restected on the number of those that died there daily.

The Standard, a ship of the Company's coming from the Indies with two others, named the Game and the Loure, brought a pestilential distemper thither from Brurill, which had not yet ceast; so that the most healthy and vigorous amongst us, upon the least excess, were carried off in

4 or 5 days at most, in spight of any remedies that could be used.

This mortality which might have very much lessened the Company, and rendred them so weak as to be scarce able to bring the Ship back again to France, made the Commandant resolve to hasten away; we took in Wine and new Biscuit, and after imbarking the sick, we fail dthe 2d. of July at nine in the morning, sollowed by Monsieur le Cebvaler de Arbewville, who was to Convoy two and twenty Merchants to Rochfort.

We were prefently becalm'd, which hindred our coming within fight of the English Islands till the 8th. when making all the fail we could we left the convoy behind us, the Merchants failing very

heavily.

In th

good, '

21 ft. 21

Seas, ti

very th

otherw

The

English

makin

Were

to cor

near e

itood :

come having With.

e we

ne but

there

oany's

thers,

oughe

Bru-

at the

ft us, off in any

Very

ndred

le to

made

way;

, ard

e 2d.

who

Mer-

f the

king

nvoy

very

By

By leaving Martinico we thought to have left the diftemper that reign'd there, but it follw'd, us and did not take it's leave till it had fwept away fixteen of our Men, in the first fifteen days after our departure. Monsieur de Questilly, Captain of the Dragon, struck to it, as well as others; to whom we gave the accustom'd honours, and the Commandant put Monsieur de Aubervill, our Lieutenant in his place.

In the mean time the Wind continuing good, we past the Trepick of Cancer on the 21st. and except a few days sailed very successfully the rest of the month, and during those few we met with very rough Seas, somented by violent Storms; but the very thought of approaching France made us easy, though we had reason enough to be otherwise; so nothing disturb'd us afterwards, seeing our selves near the end of so many satiegues, and so long and hazardous a Voyage.

The 9th. of August the Rock hung out English Colours, to give us notice that she discover'd a fail which we saw behind us, making all the fail she could to us; we were willing to gratify her curiosity, surl'd our sails, and gave her time enough to come up with us, and after she was near enough to discover our strength, she stood away presently without daring to come any nearer. Monsieur Duquesne having hung out French colours, which

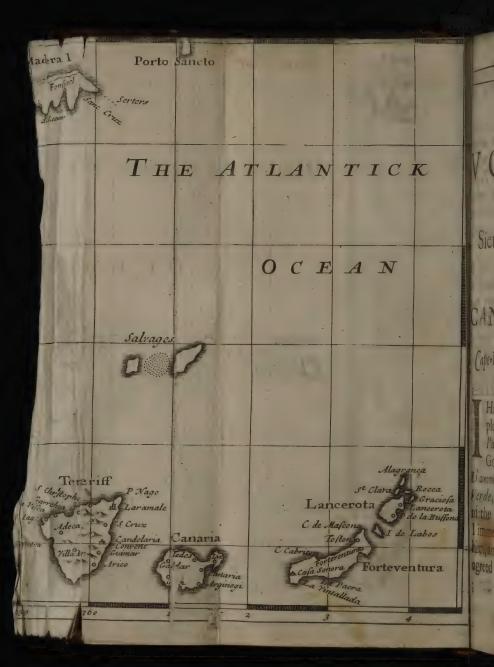
fhe did too, without taking them down, tho' we hung out English Colours again.

Next day the Lyon was dispatcht to discover Cape Finister, who believing the had fight of it, gave us the Signal; but her mistake was very great, and our Joy short, for we did not discover it till next day; the Bird, who kept the head of the Squdron, having got a clear view of it, we gave God thanks by finging Te Deum, the Wind being at North East, and therefore contrary, we came within Cannon shot of the Land, tacking till it chang'd, which it did that very evening, and carried us fo happily for feven days together, that at last we arrived at the heighth of our Wishes, that is, within fight of France, and came all fix to an Anchor under the Island of Grove, Saturday the eighteenth of August 1691, at Nine in the morning: Whence failing again the 19th. we entered Fort Lewis full of joy for our happy return, thanking the Divine Providence who had preferved us through a thousand dangers in this long and painful Voyage, from which we parted from the Island Grove, the 27 of Feb. 1690.

FINIS.

on in.

on the evin grade of it is added to the control of the con



vinito and cristing and energy

Sieur Le MAIRE,

ine Wind was this contrary, and the E. T. Q. T. should as

CANARY ISLANDS. ार्ध कि विवास करने संविध्यक्षित है । इस्त

Cape-Verde, Senegal, and Gambia.

the Treaks. The Birds perching an Frees. Had been almost three Mears em- Deparploy'd about the Hotell de Dieu of ture from Paris, (ithat is, the Hospital of God) when I heard that Monsieur D'ancourt was ready to part for Cape-Vende, in Quality of Director-General of the Royal African Company ; when I immediately refolv'd to accompany him, and he consented to it; and having agreed on Terms, the 14. of Jan. 1682. ho Days

he presented me to the Gentlemen of the Company who confirm'd what we had fettled.

After imploying a few days in fettling my Affairs, and in taking leave of my Friends, we parted for Orleans; where we took boat for Nantes on the Loire: and tho' this Passage is commonly made in two or three days, yet we were seven or eight about it, and that not without

Danger too.

The Wind was still contrary, and so violent, that the River was almost as boisterous as the Sea: the Rivers too overflow'd for that we lost the Channel; fo that only discerning the tops of little Trees, all the rest being under Water, we found our selves sometimes fast on Ships r the Trunks, like Birds perching on Trees. well as

At last, however, we arrived at Nantes, and after ten days stay, we took Horse for Brest: what we saw of Britany as we past; was not very entertaining; tho' it's known, this Province is good and fruitful in many places; but all along as we past, we had a very unpleasant Prospect. and the violent visit amount

Being arriv'd at Brest the 4th. of February, we expected to Sail in a few

Days:

0115;

Il caret

ure; at

new ma

with st

which '

TWO

he Shi

twas b

The

av, is

ber; W

float.

a Rive

each fi

Castle,

Esa l

two h

betwee

it. All

Nature

nen of

at we

ettling

of my

Where

Loire

made

feven

ithout

ops of

Days;

Days; but the Ship was not ready, but ill careen'd, and had not half her Furniture; and we were to wait till she was new masted, and till she was fit to meet with stormy Weather, and the Enemy which we expected.

- Two Months were spent in this Work: the Ship was call'd the St. Catherine, of four hundred Tun, carrying forty Guns; 'twas built at Flessingue, and design'd for and so a Cruiser; Captain Monsegue comman-

ded it by orders of the Company.

The Port of Brest, where the Frigat Brest, lay, is the best we have in the Ocean; the greatst Ships ride there in Sasety, and shelter'd from all Weather as in a Chamben; whence 'tis call'd by that Name. Ships may fail out of it at low Water as well as at high; for they always ride afloat. It's as straight at the Mouth as e took a River, and has two Half-Moons of each fide, and on the right a strong Castle, old built, which desends the entrance. This Port goes in a Spiral Line; it's a large half League long, and about two hundred Paces wide: it's fituated between two Mountains, which cover it. All these Advantages it receives from Nature.

下红

In this Port I saw the greatest and the beautifulest Ships in the World; amongst others, the Admiral, nam'd the Royal Sun; it has not so much gilding as the Royal Lewis of Toulon, but 'tis better built; longer, and a better Sailer. It carries 120 Guns, and the great Cabine is magnificent, richly gilt, and the Cieling is of the Design Monsieur le Poune: there are about sitteen more but of a lesser size; yet very proper, and beautifully built.

Besides these, there were about sisty more of 90, 80, 70, 60, and 50 Guns, without reckoning smaller Frigats of a lower Rate: next to the Royal Sun, are the Queen, the Crown, the Glorious, the Beautiful, the Good, the Thunderer, the the Lightning, the Diamond, &c. These vast Machines give just Wonder, and

appear like floating Palaces.

Our Ship being compleatly equip'd, it fail'd out of the Chamber into the Road the 20th. of March; five of the Kings Ships were fitted out at the same time, of which four were to joyn those of Toulon, and the fifth to Convoy some Ships belonging to the East-India-Company.

Wednesday

Wed

embark

which

cort co

tlemen

with F

fily go

the Di

bout f

Skiff

which

were r

Camer

he sho

taking

we dic

Withou

in pal

over t

fall tu

this pa

meet

to em

Which

us the

With t

better

Paity,

CANARY Islands, &c.

nd the

nongst

Royal

as the

built:

e3 120

nagni-

g is of

er fize;

it fifty

Guns,

s of a

in, are

is, the

r, the

Thefe

r, and

ip'd, it

Road

Kings

rose of

fome

a-Com-

the (day

Wednesday the 9th of April 1682. I embark'd with four Sons of a Family which went with us: as Monsieur Dancort continu'd still at Brest, these Gentlemen and I diverted our selves a little with Hunting, believing we might as eafily go a-shore again as we came aboard: the Director's Cook who came aboard athere bout some business, made use of a little Skiff which was row'd by two Lads, which we us'd to go a-shore in; and were now got 2 Leagues on the Sea near Cameret, without minding which way he should get back: we were so earnest taking the Diversion of Hunting, that we did not care where we put a-shore, without minding the Danger we ran, in passing over craggy Rocks hanging over the Sea, into which I had like to fall two or three times. And after all this pains, we had the Disappointment to meet with no Game; we were forc'd to employ our felves in killing Larks, which prov'd afterwards more of use to us then we imagin'd then: tir'd therefore with this fort of Hunting, we past to a better Entertainment, and fell to a Hare-Pasty, which we brought with us, and a Glass of good Wine. B

After

After we had spent our Provisions, we return'd to our little Boat, and were no fooner at Sea again, than a fudden Storm arose, in which I thought we should have perish'd every moment. One of our Gentlemen who was very much fatigu'd, had fall'n asleep as soon as ever he came into the Skiff, and was waken'd by our Noise, and the tossing of the Boat; and when we were half way, tho' he was scarce throughly awake, he was fo sensible of the Danger we were in, that he cry'd out, We were certainly lost if we did not return again.

Our little Rowers were almost spent, but not their Courage, who pretended to chear us, faying, There was no Danger of the Boat, tho' she rowl'd so: and if the worst came to the worst, 'twas only swimming for't: but they were mistaken as to me; and besides, the Waves were so great and violent, that instead of landing us, they had dash'd us in pie-

ces against the Rocks.

We follow'd the Counsel of our Companion, and turn'd back again, rowing with all our Might; and at last, with much ado, got a-shore, where we wait-

ed for calmer Weather.

In

Inth

joving

fingle (the To

al Sign

ral Lig

carry'd

prevail

they b

Thu

Admir

king t

fore th

make

to be l

aboard

We

haling

and d

Vain,

Compa

man,

he sho

learch

of the

ther.

Ma

Way;

in the

In the mean time, while we were enjoying our Safety a-shore, we heard a fingle Gun, and faw at the same time the Top-Sails loofe, which is the usual Signal of Sailing: There were feveral Lighters near us, which might have carry'd us aboard; but we could not prevail with any of the Masters to whom

they belong'd, to give us a Thus we faw our Ship under Sail, the Thus we faw our Ship under Sail, the king the best of her way, running before the Wind, with all the Sail she could make; and I was not a little troubled to be left behind thus, and all my Things

aboard. Well to

os, We

Storm

ne of

ich fa-

s ever

IS W2-

ere in,

tainly

spent,

tended

; and

las on-

re mi-

Waves nstead

in pie-

Com.

owing with

Wait-

Dan-We follow'd the fight of our Vessel, haling her as loud as ever we could baul. and discharging our Fuseels, but all in vain, the Vessel disappear'd: one of our Companions, who was but an ill Footman, took Cameret Road, believing he should find us there; and being in fearch of him, we spent a good part of the Night in looking after one another.

Many Misfortunes attended us on our way; for ever and anon, one was bogg'd in the Marshes, another would fall into a Ditch

a Ditch, each calling on the other for help, and all curfing the Chase: Hunger follow'd our other Miseries, when at last we got into an Inn, where every thing was proportionable to our short Purses; wretched Provision and Beds: however, all that we had was spent that Night, and we were forc'd to depart Faiting next Morning.

As we went again in fearch of our stray'd Companion, and coasting by the Sea, we perceiv'd Masts, which at first we took for high Trees which grew by the Sea, not so much as flattering our selves that we should ever see our Ship again, which we thought had been far enough off; but coming near, we found we had not lost our Passage, for she Anchor'd in Camaret Road, three Leagues from Brest.

Great was our Joy, and we had now no more to do but to find out our Companion, and go aboard: we endeavour'd by Signals to give notice of us to the Ship, but with no better Success than the Day before; so that the Sloap did not come to fetch us.

As we fought all imaginable ways to get out of our Troubles, we observ'd a

Bark

Bark at

he who

we fan

Manwe

made S

he und

wards

come

'twas o

as we c

Atl

of Reje

again,

our Re

for the

Went

from H

the e

Were

Seame

much

i At

dange

after

time

Danco

Bark at Sea plying towards the Ship; I don't know how we came to fancy that he whom we fought might be in it; but every we fancy'd right, and he was the first Man we perceiv'd from the Shore; so we made Signs to 'em at a distance, which that he understood, and the Bark made towards us: but it being impossible to come near, by reason of the Rocks. our cwas our Bufiness to get aboard as well as we could reight of her are the

y the t first

W by

q our

Ship

en far ound

e An-

agues

now

Com-

our d

the the

than

p did

vs to

v'd a

Bark

At last we did; and after a great deal of Rejoycing at our Meeting to happily again, we thought of nothing but taking our Rest: but this was not the time: for the Sea was fo rough, that the Waves went over the Ship, and we were wet from Head to Foot. This, joyn'd with the excessive Cold, and the Danger we were in of being cast-away, which the Seamen themselves fear'd not a little, cast us into a fresh Concern, till after much Difficulty and Hazard we got aboard.

At our leisure we revolv'd all our past dangers, and presently sell to eating after hard Fasts; we remain'd some time in the Road, waiting for Monsieur Dancourt, who was still ashore at Brest.

On

On Sunday, at Noon, April the 12th, 1682. he came Aboard, and immediate-

ly we Sail'd.

When we were about three Leagues at Sea, we met the Ship Nam'd the Burning, which lay at Anchor, waiting the Tide to enter into the Bay of Brest; she was mounted with 80 Guns, and came from Havre, to take Monsieur de Preuily, Lieutenant-General, Aboard, who was afterwards to Sail to Algiers.

We Saluted him in the usual manner, with 7 Guns, and crying out three times Vive le Roy; he answer'd us with as many, against the usual custom of the King's Ships, who always return two Guns less; in all probability, he did it in complaisance to Monsieur the Intendant, who was then Aboard him, and who was

Monsieur Dancourt's Friend-

After thanking him with three, we pursued our way with a North-East Wind, leaving the Cape to the West, Steering West-South-West, where we took the point of our departure, in 48 Degrees 20 Minutes of Southern Latitude, and in the 11th Degree of Longitude; but as I am not very expert in the Art of Navigation, I shall not oblige

my

my felf

Observa

fibly nec

Tuela

ceiv'd 1

their St

of us, V

we pref

of defe

king a

there v

Ball.

Sund being i

of Nor

13 Mi

law Ca

and th

whence thant;

loft ou

of the

Leagu

We Ifle of

Hary]

Leagu

met w

my felf to be thus exact in these fort of Observations, but when it is indispenfibly necessary.

rest;

came

euily,

Was

nner,

imes

th as

the

two

it in

dant,

Was .

, we

· East

West,

e we

1 48 Lati-

ongi-

rt in blige

my

Juesday, the 21th of April, we perthe ceiv'd two Ships to the East of us; by their Steering to get the Weather-gage of us, we judg'd them to be Privateers: we presently put our selves in a posture of defence, which prevented their making any attempt upon us, believing there was little to be got by us but Ball.

Sunday the 26th, in the Morning, being in 32 Degrees, as many Minutes, of Northern Latitude, and in 4 Degrees 13 Minutes of Eastern Longitude, we faw Cape-Cantin, the Goast of Barbary, and the Kingdom of Morocco, from whence we were only fix Leagues distant; if the Night had lasted we had lost our way, for we Sail'd to the West of the Maderas, which is above 140 Leagues thence.

Wednesday the 29th, we perceiv'd the Isle of Anecerotte, one of the seven Canary Islands; which we left about ten Leagues to the South-East, where we met with a Calm, and excessive Heat.

Thursday, the 30th of April, we found our felves in 28 Degrees 30 Minutes of Southern Latitude, and 4 Minutes of Longitude, taking the first Meridian at the Isle de Fer, according to the Custom of our Nation; so that not being above ten Leagues distant to the North-East from the Great Canary, we tack'd on this Isle till Night, about a League off Land. We could not Anchor by reason of the little Wind that was stirring, and the darkness of the following Night; this oblig'd us to tack about to the East, and to keep out at Sea till Three a Clock in the Morning of the opposite side to the Land. Holling

Great Ca-Islands.

Friday, the 1st of May, having tack'd nary, the to the West, in the Road of the Great the seven Canary, about Nine and a half we Anchor'd in 24 Fathom, and found a Sand that was partly grey and partly red, mix'd with Coral; the Town, with its Its Situa- situation stands on the South-West side, is a League and a half from the Road. and defended by a very ordinary Castle.

tion.

When they had given us notice from the top of this Castle, they set up the Pavillion of Spain, which we Saluted with five Guns: to which they return'd

not a Gu

Powder.

: There

place, I

Town,

under P

dangero

tuated

tack'd l

thousan

able to

Anchor

Town.

· It's

Story ;

that th

think

time

Streets

Tho

the be

Tener

copal

fition,

is the

There

Domin

not a Gun, I suppose 'twas for want of Powder.

es of

an at

· East

e of cafon

and ght; East,

lock

le to

freat

An-Sand

red, its its

load,

aftle.

from

the

uted

rn'd 1100

There is very good Anchoring in this place, if one don't come too near the Town, to which the Rocks, that lye under Water, render the approach very dangerous; it's defended by a Castle si- Its tuated on a Mountain, from being at- Strength tack'd by Sea; it's Peopled by twelve thousand Islanders brave enough, and able to oppose any Invasion ; our Ship Anchor'd in 18 Fathom Water before the Town. Place. . nwoT

It's about a League in compass; the Its bigness Houses, for the most part, are well enough built, but low, not above two Story; they are all Terras'd a top, fo that the Roofs not appearing, one would think they had been burnt. In the day time you scarce see a Man in the Streets: volta and and another is

Thô the Bishop, the Governor, and Residence the best fort, have their Residence at of the Teneriffe, yet in this Capitol is the Epif- States and copal Seat, the Tribunal of the Inqui- liament. lition, and the Supream Council, which is the Parliament, of the Seven Islands. There are four Monasteries in't, one of Dominicans, and one of Franciscans; the

Religious Houses.

two other are Bernardines and Recolets.

The Canary Islands formerly call'd Fortunate. Their Happines.

These Islands, which were formerly call'd Fortunate, deserv'd the Name, if the goodness of the Air, and the richness of the Soil, be consider'd; they abound in Wheat, Barley, Honey, Cows, Sheep, Deer, and all the Necessaries of Life: The Wine of Malvefia is in wich great plenty there, that the English, the French, the Spaniard, and Dutch, &c. furnish themselves thence every Year.

The Happiness of this Place, to be able to subsist independent of all other Countries, for the Necessaries of Life. made the Heathens formerly believe, that twas the Elizium Fields, design'd for the abode of Happy Souls after Death, all same and but years and

Belief of the Heathens.

> They are not so happy in their Water as in other things, but this they remedy by pouring it into Vessels of the figure of a Mortar, made of a very Porous fort of Stone, through which it filters it felf, and afterwards becomes very good!

> Their Harvest is commonly in March The Richness of the Or April; in several places they have Soil. two in one Year. The Soil is so exceeding Rich, that I faw a Cherry-Tree that

> > had

had not

bear Fruit

without

Oranges

riffe, and

ters form

of them

and the

and the

Example

last to re

dience,

mained v

above a

Canarie

Mon

ceiv'd t

Island,

by the

Remond

honest

much.

continu

he mad

The !

had not been Grafted above fix Weeks, bear Fruit, Flowers grow of themselves without any Care; and it abounds in Oranges and Cittrons to admiration.

le, if

rich-

they

lows,

les of

fuch

, the

&c.

ar.

to be

other

Life, ieve,

gn'd after

Vater

nedy igure slort

felf

arch

nave

eed.

that had The Great Canary, as well as Teneriffe, and the Palme, continued Idolaters fome time after the Conquest made of them by the Spaniards in 1460. The Ancerotte, Fort-Avanture, the Gomer, and the Fer, first neceiv'd Christianity; and the three others at last follow'd their Example. The Spaniards, resolving at last to reduce these Islands to their Obedience, sent a great number of the Inhabitants Slaves into Spain; they who remained were Civiliz'd, and live after the manner of their Conquerors; and these, above all the other Inhabitants of the Canaries, are Civil to Strangers.

Monsieur Duncourt was very well receiv'd there by the Governor of the Island, with whom he Din'd, conducted by the Conful of our Nation, Nam'd Remond, originally of Liege, and a very honest Man; he too Regal'd us very much, both with Wines and Fruits, and continued two days with him, in which he made exceeding much of me.

boldoma opne bae apparaweli Wella

I was four times at the Convent of the Bernardines, the Provifor having given me leave at the request of the Abbess there were some French Women there of whom one was of Paris, who was my Interpreter; there being some Sick in the Convent, they were very much concern'd least I should take the Infection.

The presence of a Physician, made them make use of the opportunity; and several of them pretended to be Sick who ail'd nothing, that they might have more liberty. They expres'd a great deal of Civility to me, and loaded me with Bisket, and wet and dry Comfits, with Lemonade, Malvesia, and all manner of Fruit, which they fent me on Plates, and China Dishes, garnish'd with Roses, Violets, Orange-Flowers, Jessamin-Flowers, and Tuberoses, without reckoning Nosegays; and I presented them too, which they civilly received.

Leaving this Holy Place, I found few veral at the Consul's House who waited for me, to go see some Sick; particularly, some from a certain Civilian, who was reckon'd worth 50000 Crowns, whose Wise was ever and anon troubled with

the work of the state of the st



with a Doctor Peril discover

As their over their over the state of the st

many of folv'd referred to for all thought

He which refus'd thither defir'd would ing I w

Aboard I wa Mand, from it

with a Suffocation of the Mitrix. The Doctor of the place manag'd her as for a Peripnewmony; by which, chiefly, I

discover'd his Ignorance.

As they have no great confidence in their own Physicians, they are very glad when they can meet with one of France: The Lawyer did all he could to perswade me to stay at the Great Canary, offering me his House, his Table, and many other Advantages; but I was refolv'd not to break my Word with Monfieur Dancourt, fo I thank'd the Spaniard for all his kindness, and order'd what I thought was most proper for his Wife, and fuch things as might be found in the Island, where they are very scarce.

He would have given me Money, which for the Honour of my Nation I refus'd; I thought to have return'd thither again next Morning, he having desir'd the Consul I might, saying he would gratify me in another way, feeing I would not take Money; but I had not time, the Sloop coming to take me

Aboard on Saturday Night.

21.11

. I was almost Enchanted with this Island, and with much ado I parted from it; if ever I leave France again, it word ent office fhall be to live in the Great Canary. But I can scarce preset any thing to France it self for happiness; but before I leave this Island, I must not sorget to tell you, Extent of That it's 30 Leagues in compass, and

Thôt

and vet

eral (wh

ogues

me Fri

ter Wa

ev we

The I

as in

eit 40

e faw i

g, wi

As fo

A Per

is W

I fine

ilor

the Great almost round.

Saturday the 2d, towards Evening, the Wind blowing hard at North-North-East, we Sailed, and slacking again about Three a Clock in the Morning, we Steer'd our Course in sight of the Pic, a high Mountain of the Island of Teneriffe, with a design to Anchor in the Road of Holy-Cross; our Pilots observ'd in this Latitude, that the Needle varied to the North-East, three Degrees thirty Minutes.

Sunday the 3d, being to the farthest North of the Great Canary, with a scanty Wind at North-North-East, we had

the Cape to the West all Night.

Monday the 4th, in the Morning, we arriv'd at Teneriffe, the richest of all the Canary Islands; in fight of Holy-Cross, a little Town on the East Point of the Island. One may Anchor there in 25 or 30 Fathom Water, however we did not Anchor at all, and remain'd ready to Sail again all day, waiting the Sloop that was sent ashore.

ance

cave

lou,

ing,

s ob-

edle

rees

thest

scan-

Tho the Governor of Holy-Cross permitted those who went in the Sloop to Land, yet he acquainted the Governor-General (whose Residence is at Laguna, three Leagues from the Sea) that there was some French who desir'd to come ashore to be supply'd with Provisions: The Anrthfwer was, To make them Prisoners if they did. Perhaps the reason was, That n a• they were afraid we might have some Aboard that had the Plague, thinking d of we came from the Levant.

The Pic is one of the highest Moun- The Pic. tains in the World; they fay one may see it 40 Leagues off at Sea. As for us, we saw it but 12 or 15, by reason of the Fog, which made it appear to us like a Cloud in the Point of a Diamond; it's always cover'd with Snow, thô it never

Shows below, nor ever freezes.

As for Teneriffe, it's reckon'd to be The Island WE the highest Island in the Ocean, and the of Tenethe best Peopled for its bigness, containing riffe. 15000 Inhabitants; it's this which prothe duces that excellent Wine of Malvefia, of which passes for the best in the World. 101 This Wine is not known in these Islands, but little the Spaniards became Masters of it; for they first brought the Plant from I HE | GET OUT 6 2 Candia :

Candia; and now they prefer this Wine to that of the Place from whence it derives its Original, and there comes a greater quantity from thence than from Candia.

The Situa-Seven Canary Islands.

The Seven Canary Islands lye in a tion of the Line one by another, almost exactly from East to West; they are very Mountainous, but well Peopled, and very Fertile; the least is 60 Miles in com-

Remark.

As I had formerly heard speak of a wonderful Tree in the Isle of Fer, whose long and narrow Leaves are always green, and supply'd all its Inhabitants with Water, I was willing to inform my self about it; and I ask'd if it was so as I was inform'd; that there falls fo great a Dew on this Tree, that dropping afterwards, as a clear Water into Stone Bafons, which they fet a purpose to receive it; it supplies both all the Men and Beasts of the Island, Providence thus wonderfully supplying the want of fresh Water. They told me 'twas a meer Fiction, yet fome there were too, who faid, there might be such a Tree in the Island, but that it did not yield such a quantity.

- प्राप्तिक को स्थेतिक का शिक्ष होते. इ.स.च्या

Tue day

. Tueld

Courle t

40 Minu

in 360 1

about

Pointol

Wed

East, th

in our

Main-M it would

pelt cer

and we

Thur

23 Deg

28 Mir

the Tr

the Co

in 20 [

titude,

North

possibl

and t Land,

present

South-

Wes

Course to the Southward, in 27 Degrees 40 Minutes of Southern Latitude, and in 360 Degrees of Eastern Longitude; about Six in the Evening, the South Point of the Great Canary lay East-North-East from us, about 7 Leagues off.

Wednesday the 6th, it blew so hard at Fast, that we were extreamly shatter'd in our Masts and Rigging, and the Main-Mast bow'd so, that we expected it would come by the Board; this Tempest ceas'd a quarter of an hour after,

and we enjoy'd a Calm again.

Thursday the 7th, at Noon, being in 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude, and 28 Minutes of East Longitude, we pass'd

the Tropick of Cancer.

Wine

it de

nes a

from

xactly

Moun

very

- com-

whole

alway!

bitant

rm my

so asl

greata

g alter

one Ba

receive

vonder.

Water

on, yet

, then

id, bu

ntity.

Wednesday the 8th, we approach'd the Coast of Barbary, being, at Noon, in 20 Degrees 47 Minutes of South Latitude, the Wind blowing hard at East-North-East; and observing 'twas impossible to gain Cape Blane before Night, and that we were four Leagues from Land, being in 28 Fathom Water, we presently tack'd about, Steering East-South-East. And Saturday the 9th, about Eight a Clock in the Morning, we C 3

found our selves within a League of Land.

CapeBlanc.

We rang'd the Coast as far as Cape Blanc, where we Anchord in 14 fathom Water to the North-West, about a League from the Point of the Cape; which is, according to our Elevation, in 20 Degrees 30 Minutes of South Latitude, and 359 Degrees 10 Minutes of West Latitude.

Way it's Blanc, cr the Sea of Sand.

When the Portuguese first discover'd call d Cape this Cape, about the Year 1454. they call'd it Cape Blanc, for that being Sandy and Barren, they faw not the least Verdure; it's level like the Sea, whence they call'd it the Sea of Sand.

From Cape Cantin to this Cape, which comprehends 300 Leagues, one sees nothing but a Sandy Plain, call'd by the Ancients the Defart of Lybia, and by the Arabians Zaara; it's Inhabited only by Wild Beafts, as Lyons, Tygers, Onces, Leopards, and such like Creatures.

These Desarts reach to Mount A: las on the North, and to the Country of the Negroes on the South; they are of so vast an extent from East to West, that they can't be pass'd on Horseback in filty days. By this way, the Caravans of

Fex

When the San often th by the

Fex pass

the other

Thirft; they n Sea.

> Ther Point o Name which

> ces abo which in pass

The in this fick'd Moors,

Gum-Feathe there, these I

gets W treads What I

leedei

that it

Fex pass to Tombut, Melly, Borneo, and the other Kingdoms of the Negroes.

When a Storm rifes in these Desarts, the Sand Buries Men and Camels, and often the Stuffs, and filling up the Pits by the way, the Passengers Dye with Thirst; as there is no beaten Path there, they make use of the Compass as at Sea.

There's a fort of a Gulf in the very Point of Cape Blanc, which takes its Name from the Island which it forms, which is call'd Arguin; this Gulf advances above 15 Leagues into the Land, for which reason we lose the sight of it

in passing the Point.

e oi

Cape.

at a

ape;

andy Ver

nence

s no-

y the nd by

only

nces,

Alls

are of

, that

nfilly

ns of

Fex

The Portuguese had a Fort formerly in this Island, from whence they Traffick'd with the Azoaghes, Arabs, or Moors, who exchange with them Gold, Gum-Arabick, Ivory, and Offridges Feathers, which are in great Plenty there, by reason of the great number of these Birds. 'Tis said of this Creature, that its Memory is so bad, that it for- cion on the gets where 'thas laid its Eggs, and often Offridges. treads on them. I can't eafily believe what I am told, that one of them will teed eight Men. They bring these Merchandizes

chandizes to Hoden, which is four days-Journey up Land, and where arrive the Carravans of Tombut, Gualata, and other places of Inward Lybia, and of the Negroes Country.

Manners and Religion of the People.

These People observe the Law of Mahomet; don't stay long in a place, wandring from one place to another along the Desarts, according as they find Pasture for their Horses, Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; on the Milk of which they live. They are divided by Tribes and Families; they acknowledge no other King but him who surpasses the rest in Riches, and him they willingly Obey as their Captain.

How they Taffick.

Their Treffick with the Negroes confists in Horses and Camels; they receive two, six, eight, ten Slaves, for one Horse, but for a Camel only two.

Fort of Arguin.

The Fort of Arguin was taken by the Datch from the Portuguese, and again taken from them in the War of 1672. by Monsieur Ducas, Captain of the Royal Company of Africa; he had but 120 Men to this Expedition, and lost but three of them. The Cowardise of the Dutch eas'd this Conquest very much, for nothing was more easie than to pre-

vent

rent it;

we wan

Drink o

Mand,

ty of N

ces wi

notwith

fend fev

The with 3

Ship ca

it was S

Bark in

and wh

Veffel,

Dutch,

Twas

which

the Sl

spent :

and v

30 N

Meat

about

This

vent it; we had but fix Guns, of which, the biggest was but an Eight Pounder, nothing defended us; and, with all this, we wanted Water, it being impossible to Drink of that, of one fingle Well in the Mand, which stinks.

and

id of

Ma.

Wan-

along

find Oxen,

ed by

ledge

es the

lingly

s con-

eceive

r one

y the

again

72. by

Royal

It 120

of but

of the

much, o preThis Fort remain'd to us by the Trea- Belongs at ty of Nimeguen, as did all the other Pla. prejent ces which the Company Occupies; to the notwithstanding this Treaty, the Dutch fend feveral Ships thither every Year;

which is a manifest infraction.

The Captain of our Ship Landed there with 30 Men, thinking to have met the Ship call'd the Town of Hambourgh, but it was Sail'd away, we found only one Bark in the Dock which was not finish'd, and which we turnt; and another little Vessel, in which were some Moors and Dutch, who abandoning it, Swam for't. Twas found Loaded with Tortoiles, which were very welcom to our Men in the Sloop, whose Provisions were att spent; they are very large on this Coast, and very plentiful, one alone will feed 30 Men; they eat like Veal, and are Remarks Meat good enough; its Shell may be on the Torsoifes. about 15 Foot round.

The Plenty
of CapeBlanc.

Cape Blanc abounds in Fish, besides the common Fish, as Parguese, Vielles, Gold-Fish, Junny, and Sea-Dogs, and others, of whose Names I am ignorant; our Men catch'd some of them, and sed very happily on them for eight days, which we carried on this Coast. As far as the Mouth of the River of Senegal, there are some shatter'd Habitations of Moors, thô the Country be very Barren, and scarce any thing lives there but Fish.

Course to Goree, and past in sight of the River Senegal; of which I shall speak hereaster.

Cape-Verde. Tuesday the 19th, we discover'd Cape-Verde, being in 14 Degrees 45 Minutes of Southern Latitude North.

Its Disco-

This Cape was thus Nam'd by the Partuguese, who discover'd it the same Year as Cape-Blanc. They Nam'd it Cape-Verde, because the great number of Trees they saw there, of which several are always green. It's high, and yields a pleasant Prospect; on the top are two round Mountains, which, from their resemblance, were call'd Breasts. It advances very far out into the Sea,

and

and pall

after Ca

great Co

Its S

two)

at its f

Wh

double

polite

where

Latitu

Ships.

Rei

the Ro

ven G

Gun.

in Ho

him was

CANARY Islands, &c.

and passes for the greatest in the Ocean, after Cape De-Bon-Esperance; there is a great concourse of Tides there, which bear to the Southward.

elides

ielles,

and

rant:

nd fed

days,

As lar

negal,

of and

arren,

but!

d our

of the

fpeak

Cape.

inutes

y the

lame

id it

mber

feve-

, and

top

Hom

ealts.

e Sea,

and

Its Situation is ill mark'd in the Card, Its Situawhich places it in 14 Degrees exact, whereas it's in 14 and a half. After doubling the first Point (for there are two) we see a little Island which is uninhabited; it's Nam'd the Ille of Birds. by reason of the great numbers seen there at its first Discovery.

When we had pass'd this Island, doubled the other Point to discover Goree, which lies behind the Cape, almost oppolite to the Breaks. The Coast runs inward to the North-West in a Creek, where is found the best Water of all this Latitude; which is a great relief to the Ships.

Being arriv'd at Goree, Wednesday the Gorce. 20th of May 1682. and Anchoring in the Road, we Salured the Port with seven Guns, which return'd the Salute, Gun for Gun; the first was with Ball, in Honour to Monsieur Dancourt; when he went into the Sloop, our Ship saluted him with five Guns, all the Ships in the Road did the same; and when he was Landed.

Its Ex-

Landed, the Fort saluted him with seven more.

Monsieur Dancourt finds the the Company in an ill State.

After shewing the Letters of the Company, who had made him Director, he Affairs of took possession of his Employment; he found Affairs in a very ill posture, by the conduct of two Persons, each of them pretending to the chief Command. The one was a Frenchman, and Commandant of Goree for the Company; and the other their Agent-General along the But as this is none of my business. I shall meddle no farther.

The Isle of Gorce.

The Island of Goree, was called fo by the Hollanders, because it resembled an Island of Zealand of the fame Name. It's about a quarter of a League in com-Its Extent. pass, and runs long ways North and

South, about a League from the Land; it has, to the South, a Rock flopeing of one fide, and of the other is wash'd by the Sea. The whole Island, indeed, is furrounded almost by Rocks, which hinders the entrance into it, except a little Creek, by which Vessels may enter.

tuguese.

As the Portugueses were the first who Discover'd have made long Voyages on this Coast, 'twas first discover'd by them, as well as all the rest of Africa, to the Sea, Ocean,

and

and Ath

the poss

Fort of

tain, for

low, 11

Mor

Admir

Month

which

withou

could

they v

prefen

below

for N

ordin

Fort,

the N

Mo

himle

theC

and

ries;

Ami

T

Coun

fourfe

th fer

Com-

r, he

; he

e, by

them

The

d the

the

ed fo

Vame.

com-

and;

'd by

n hin-

who

Joalt,

ell as

and Atlantick side; having fallen into the possession of the Dutch, they built a Fort on the weakest side of the Mountain, for the Desence of the Island, and of another wretched Fort, which was below, not able to desend it self.

Monsieur the Count d'Estrees, Vice-Monsieur Admiral of France, in 1678. in the D'Estrees Month of November, seiz'd on this Fort, makes which the Governor render'd to him, Master of without making any Desence; as they could not spare Men to Garison them, they were both raz'd. Messieurs of the Company, who Govern the Island at present, have a little re-establish'd that below, by Buildings, which serve them for Magazines, and by the raising an ordinary Wall on the Ruins of the Old Fort, only to avoid being insulted by the Negroes.

Monsieur Dancourt presently employ'd himself in promoting the Trade, visiting the Counters establish'd along the Coasts, and in giving Orders to the Commissaries; and afterwards, in seeking the Amity of the Negro Kings and Chiefs.

To this end, he began to visit the Country up and down for a matter of fourscore Leagues; that is, from the Mouth

Mouth of the Senegal, to that of the River Gambia; which are the two Mouths of the River Niger. I accompany'd him in all his Journeys along the Coasts, when I inform'd my self of all that concerns the Country, of their Religion, Manners, and Customs of the

Africans of Cape-Verde.

We began the 6th of December with Senegal, whither we could not go by Sea, because of a North Wind that was just contrary to us; notwithstanding the Affairs of that place requiring the presence of Monsieur Dancourt, because of the Death of the Governor, which happen'd a little before, lie refolv'd to go thither by Land, and to fend the Fame, a Ship commanded by Captain D'Oyere, as well to carry Merchandise, as to bring back those which were exchang'd.

Observaway.

It's easle to pass from Senegal to Goree, sion on the but not to go thither; and this Ship having a contrary Wind, spent a Month in her paffage, which was but 40 Leagues in a straight Line; but she was forc'd to Work and Tack, which made it 500. We gave her for loft, when we, at last, happily faw her arriv'd in the Road.

Our.

Our J

ous, bi

r the

fort o

Carria

ifis, W

ence, '

lonfieu

whic

Thô

eat was

tous

le to S

oon,

ree, to

ad brot

1 form

Maries

our our

ood of

nly on

Our

anner

eir be

ie mad

ery Ki

lore co

ift are

nof is

Our Journey by Land was not fo tedious, but that 'twas still illore painful, for the Road furnishes Passengers with no fort of Necessaries; no, not so much as Carriage. And in the whole Town of Rufis, which is but three Leagues from hence, we could find but one Hotse for Monsieur Dancourt, and six Asses: two

of which carry'd our Provisions.

f the

two

com-

of all

ir Re-

f the

with

yd c

t Was

g the

e pres

use of

hap-

to go Fame,

dyere,

bring

p'ha-

fontli

agues c'd to

500. last,

Our

Thô 'twas now December, yet the heat was excessive, which was very painful tous; and we Travell'd from Sunrife to Sun-fet, only stopping a little at Noon, when we rested a while under a Tree, to Eat of some little Provision we had brought with us. At Night we lay in some Town, where we found Ne- The great cofferies neither for our solves and the fearcity cestaries neither for our selves, nor Mill herefor our Beafts, tho it be the ordinary abouts. food of the Negroes, who live often only on Roots for the want of Grain.

Our Hofts receiv'd us after their best manner, but their extream Poverty made their best but indifferent. Their Houses Negroes are made of Straw, as are those of their Houses. very Kings; thô in fome places they are more commodious than in others. first are about four foot Diameter, the Roof is a fort of Dome, the outside of which

which is Straw, and the infide Palms, the whole handsomly work'd; the Dome, or Roof, is supported by five or six Forks; the Wall is of Palm or Straw,

neatly wove together.

They have neither Doors nor Windows to their Houses, only a little hole like the Mouth of an Oven, so that one must creep on all four to enter into them; though the heat must needs be excessive in such a place, yet they make fires in them, which are always accompany'd with a great Smoak. This inconveniency pleases them, for they love Smoak: Their Floor is Sand, into which you sometimes sink up to the mid Leg.

The Negroes love Smoak.

They have some Houses, the passage into which is so very little, that one would wonder how they could go in or out. I remember one day, a pretty talk Gentleman and I having lain in one of them, tho he crept like a Serpent, yet could not get out, and was forc'd to lye there, one half out and t'other half in, not able to stir backward or forward. I endeavour'd to help him, but to no purpose, not daring to cut the Wall, was forc'd to call for help.

to obligación activida la arginina

11.11

Their

With the control of t The



Their in the at n

C

pe ali brea as as

porte then e bett um f

Fron n its 10 CO oth.

But is di i day il'd i the

any out in ith mige a

Their Beds are yet less commodious Their than their Houses; they are made of a Beds. great many Sticks about two inches thick, set at two fingers distance one from the other, joyn'd together by a Rope almost like a Hurdle; thick twisted Sticks (as is all their Wood) fills betwixt every two, and feem only plac'd to break one's sides. These Beds, as well as the Roofs of their Houses, are supported by Forks; and thus they lye on them without any more to do, only the better fort have a Mat, which ferves them for a Quilt.

From what I have said, it's easie to conclude, That if this Country suffers not its Inhabitants to be happy by reason of its Barrenness, they themselves Their too contribute to their Misery by their Sloth.

Sloth.

But to return to our Journey, which this digression has interrupted: After hix days fatigue, we came to a Town call'd Bieure, which stands at the Mouth Bieure. of the River of Senegal, As there are as many Cultoms as Countries, we observed that in this, the Men concern themselves with nothing, 'tis the Women who ma- The Wonage all the Traffick; who, under pre- men only manage tence the Trade.

tence of carrying the Merchandise, held a dishonest correspondence with our Seamen.

We left our Beafts in this place, and Monsieur Dancourt sent from thence to the Habitation, to send us a Vessel to carry us the other five Leagues, which were remained to the Island of St. Lewis

St. Lewis's yet remain'd, to the Island of St. Lewis's ylland. where we arriv'd two hours after Mid-

night.

Its Situation.

Com-

merce.

This Island, situated in the middle of the River, five Leagues above the Mouth of it, is about a League in compass. Messieurs of the Company have their Magazines there, and a Commandant and Commissaries. It's thither the Negroes bring their Skins, Ivory, Slaves, and sometimes Ambergreese; as for Gum-Arabick, it's brought to us by the Moors, as I shall say hereafter.

They give in Exchange to the Negroes, Linnen, Cotton, Copper, Tin, Iron, Aqua-Vitæ, and some Glass Trisles; the Profit deriv'd from this Commerce, is Eight Hundred for One. The Skins, and Ivory, and Gum, are carried to France; the Slaves are sent to the Ame-

rican Islands, to make Sugar.

The

The

frank,

Crowns

Vita; C

so that

they ar

The

Niger,

runs the

thence

ches:

and Ri

am wh

The

Moors

that of

rather

other,

have no

placeto

Pasture

cond.

and ha

bitation

The

no Sup please:

The best are bought for ten Pieces Traffick of frank, and fold again for a hundred Crowns. For five or fix Pots of Aqua-Vitæ, one may have a good lusty Slave; so that they are bought cheaper than they are Transported, for their Transportation is very chargeable.

The River of Senegal is a branch of the The River Niger, coming out of this River about of Senegal. 600 Leagues above the Mouth of it, and runs through the Kingdom of Cantor fi, and thence divides it seif into several branches; of which, the chief are Gambia, and Riorgande; of the last of which, I

am wholly ignorant.

The Senegal separates the Azoaghes, Moors or Bazanez, from the Blacks; 10 that of one fide of the River are Moors, rather white than black; and of the Manners other, Men perfectly black. The first of the have no certain Abode, but wander from People. place to place, Camping where they find Pasture for their Cattel; whereas the second, that is, the Negroes, are fix'd, and have their certain Towns and Habitations.

The first are free, and acknowledge no Superior or Head, but whom they please; the last have Kings, who Ty-

ranize

The

an

ce n

Tel to

ewis

Mid-

pals.

their

ndant

e Ne-

aves,

Gum-

loors,

roes,

Iron,

; the

ce, is

kins,

d to

Ame.

ranize over them, and make them Slaves.

Their dif. The Moors are little, meagre, and of a ferent Ge-bad mien, and a crafty subtile Genius; the Negroes, of the contrary, are tall, thick, and well proportion'd, but dull and stupid. The Country Inhabited by the Moors, is a sandy waste, wherein no green thing is to be seen; but that of the Negroes, is rich in Pasture and Mill, and abounds with Trees ever green, but scarce bear any Fruit that's sit to Eat.

Gum-ArabickFrom these Moors we have the Gum-Arabick, they gather it in the Desarts of the Inward Lybia; it grows on the Trees as that that's gather'd from Cherry and Plumb-Trees; they come to sell it about a Month or six Weeks before the overslow of the Niger.

They give them in Exchange, Blue Cloth, Linnen of the same colour, and a little Iron; they'll come a matter of five or six hundred Leagues to sell a half Quintal of Gum, and some farther. They ride quite naked on their Camels, Horses, and Oxen, on which they often bring their Merchandise. The most considerable amongst them, wear a sort of a Cloak made of FurrSkins; the rest have only

Now the Mores ride on their Camells Horses and Oxen with their Merchandise.

ves, l

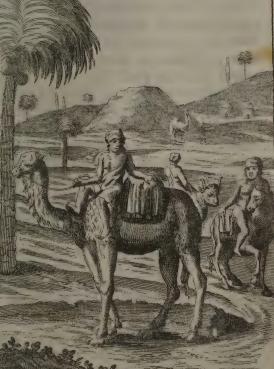
tall,

n no at of Mill, but

ts of the Chero of ellerthe

Blue, and er of half

They, mels, often most ort of have only



only a covers on Mi

Gum.
'Tis
them
to this
but the fome a Work. felves

excep or Ag Tri with they Traffi they or they receiv the M Leagy

affror Frenc kill hi Years they

only a wretched piece of a Skin that covers their nakedness. They all live Food of on Milk, in which they diffolve some the Moors. Gum.

'Tis the Custom, partly, to subsist them when they come to Traffick; and to this end, to buy their Oxen of them. but they must Slaughter 'um themselves, or they wont touch them; and they have fome amongst them appointed for this Work. Yer, thô they abound themfelves in Cattel, they feldom eat of 'em, except when likely to dye of Distempers or Age.

'Tis an incredible trouble to Trade They are with them; for in all their Dealings great they are either insolent or salse. The Cheats. Traffick being manag'd on the River, they can't play their Tricks so easily, for they Embark the Merchandise as they receive it from them. It's manag'd in the Months of May and June, thirty

Leagues above the Factory.

When all is over, they put a thousand Their Insoaffronts on you; when they catch a lence. Frenchman, or any other White, they'll kill him to revenge a Quarrel of twenty Years past. About two Months ago, they took a Mariner that understood Arabick :

Fire.

Arms.

Arabick, whom one of the Captains of the Company had fent to Arguin, and demanded no less than fifty Slaves in

Exchange for him.

Never was Nation more false and perfidious; they are very dextrous in the use of Fire-Arms, the effect of which They dread they dread to that degree, that three Whites, one day, hinder'd 400 of them from feizing a Vessel with which these came to Traffick, a shot that fell amongst them having frightned them from the Execution of their design.

'Twas understood afterwards, that the greatest part of them were Moors of the fide of Mount Atlas, who came to Depose Cheiratick, one of the most Powerful Negro Princes of these Countries; and of which I shall speak hereaster. They retire into the Inland Parts as foon as ever the Niger begins to overflow.

The Kingdom of Senegal is very inble.

Its Ex-# 073t .

The Kingdom of Senegal was the chief of the Negroes Countries, and was formerly very confiderable; at present considera- tis not so, thô they have a King truly Brave, for, through want of Strength, he is become Tributary to another. Its Power extends along the Water-fide, the spacerof 40 Leagues, without reckoning fome

Some litt

Tributa

Leagues

This

Name o

he is es

ing Mi

with H

content

and a l

ing the

their

makes

Aqua-b

it to c

fends

fling

mayn'ı

makes

But

bours,

mair

remain

mano.

himfel

Whe

fome little Seigniories near, which are Tributary to it, and about ten or twelve

Leagues up the Land.

of

and

sin

per-

the

hich

hree

hem

hefe

ngst the

that

Toors

ame

most

oun-

aster.

foon

the

Was

refent

truly

ngth,

e, the

oning

fome

This King is call'd Brac, which is a Brac.

Name of Dignity: Absolute as he is, he he is exceeding miserable, often wanting Mill to Eat. He is so delighted with Horses, that for the most part he'll content himself with a Pipe of Tabaco, of the and a little Aqua-Vitæ, to spare the Mill King of to his Horses; he uses them in Plundering the weakest of his Neighbours, and driving away their Oxen, in which their Riches consist; and sometimes makes them Slaves, and sells them for Aqua-Vitæ.

When it grows low, he shuts up what How he is lest in a Cosser, and gives the Key of spares his it to one of his Favourites, whom he Aquated fends thirty Leagues off, on some trifling Message to his Wives, that he mayn't drink in the mean time; and so

makes it last as long as he can.

But whatever he does by his Neigh-How be bours, he makes his Subjects feel him, Tyranizes running up and down his own Country, Subjects. remaining two days in one Town, three in another, obliging them to maintain himself and his whole Train, which is D 4 compos'd

composed of about 200 subtile Fellows, refin'd by their Conversation with the Whites, from whom they only learn what's bad. When they have ruin'd the Villages, they make Slaves of whom they please on the least pretence.

The Treachery of his Subjects in another ...

But if the Prince is Perfidious, his Subjects are no less, for they'll sell one another without regard to Proximity of selling one Blood or Relation; so that the Father shall sell his Son, and the Son his Father and Mother, asit happens. When they have such a design on any Person, they will defire his help to carry their Merchandife to the Factory, and when they have them there they fell them privately, and deliver them when they don't understand the Language.

A particular anstance of this kind.

Behold an Example of this kind, which happened some time ago, and confirms what I have said. One of these Barbarians had form'd a design against his own Son to fell him, the Son perceiv'd ir, but dissembled the matter; understanding the French Tongue, while his Father was absent a little, he comes to the Magazine, declares he had a Slave, treats, and agrees for the Price, and delivers him up. This pretended Slave

was

was his

to be I

was his

the oth

But

ing; for

he mee

of all

Afte

those o

thrice

last de

little S

felf of

and co

try. H

yield g

bers of

are cal

fowhi

dle col

The

other

very

riners

it ofte

for fh

kindly

was his Father, who, when he was going to be Iron'd, rages, and cries out, He was his own Son who offer'd to fell him; the other denies, and marches off.

But his guilt was not long a punishing; for returning home with his Goods, he meets a chief Lord, who stript him of all he had, made him a Slave, and

fold him to the Factory.

OWS,

the

earn

the

his

one

y of

ther

ther

they'

they

they vate-

lon't

hich

firms

arba-

t his

eiv'd

nder-

le his

es to lave,

de:

Slave

Was

After the States of Brac, we meet Cheyrathose of Cheyratick; that is to say, the tick. thrice great, the Emperor. On this last depend ten little Kings, and other little Sovereigns; his Empire extends it self of both sides of the River Senegal, Extent of and contains near 300 Leagues of Counhis Emtry. His Lands bear Dates and Mill; and pire. yield good Pasture, in which great numbers of Beasts are nourish'd. His People are call'd Foules, they are not black, nor so white as the Moors, but are of a middle colour.

They are more Civiliz'd than the other Negroes, and receive strangers very kindly; and when any of our Mariners are ill us'd by their Captains, as it often happens, they run to Cheyratick for shelter, who receives them very kindly.

he Sea

brm'd.

At 6

Ranks C

River C

back, a

age fo

dible h

Ships t

escape

Swim

voure

gerous

not th

Tha

tions i

ges th

about

a palla

Were

in oth

ther i

twol

Set

merly

but th

His Food.

His ordinary Food is Mill, Beef, and Dates, and drinks Milk, and never any Wine or Aqua-Vitæ, observing the Law of Mahomet more exactly than the other Negroes. He is able to bring 50000 Men into the Field, but for want of Provisions can't subsist there long.

The Countries of the Fargotts and the Enguellands.

Paffing beyond the States of Cheyratick, you come to the Countries of the Faregotts and Enguelland, 3000 Leagues from our Habitation, we Traffick too with them; they differ in nothing from the Foules. As I did'nt go any higher, my knowledge is bounded here, and I know nothing beyond it.

Concourse of the River Senegal. After this River has roll'd from Cantors, and divers great Islands, it casts it self into the Sea by two openings, in 15 Degrees 32 Minutes of South Latitude. Between the Sea and the River, there is a fort of Dike, or Hill of Sand, which in the widest part is not above a little Cannon-shot; this obstacle occasions continuing its Course for six Leagues, before it rolls into the Sea, tho their Waters run even. But as at length this Dike is pierc'd in two places, three Leagues distant one from the other, through them, and it loses it self, at last, in the

the Sea; between which an Island is form'd.

At each of these Mouths, several Banks of Sand are gather'd, which the River drives down, and the Sea drives back, and makes a very dangerous paffage for Shipping. The continual motion of the Sea finding a resistance from these Banks, causes it to rise to an incredible heighth, and strands or shatters the Ships to pieces; and then there is no escape for the Equipage, for if they Swim for't, the Requiems are sure to de- Sort of Fish. voure them; else this passage is not dangerous, but when the Tides are low, and not then when the Niger overflows.

eyra. I

agues

too

from

high.

, and

Can-

ests it

s, in Lati-

liver,

Sand,

ve a

occafix

, thò

three

ther,

st, in

That which is fingular in its Inunda- Particutions is, That they still force new Passa- overflow of ges through the Dike into the Sea; it's the Niger. about twenty Years fince, that it forc'd a passage over against that Island which is the Habitation of the French; they were oblig'd to remove up higher. This Mouth is stopt now, making its passage in other places; and they fo fill one another up, that none ever remain but the two last.

Several European Nations Traded formerly to this River; at present none Having but the French.

Having spoken several times of the nown Inundations of the Niger, it will be pro- epeatit per to observe when, and how this hap- weth pens; yet without infifting on Phyfical That the Causes, if happily they may be disco- causes, ver'd by particular Circumstances. Behold fuch as have appear'd to me.

bow the ger happens.

ALFE IL

The Heats are excessive in the Torrid lerward When, and Zone, for it does not Rain there at all, and, overflow or, at most, but very little, unless in ings.
of the Ni- the Months of July, August, and September. To the South of the Equi- in April noctial Line, the Rains fall earlier, and tis abo in greater abundance, during that time, for for and are accompanied with raging Storms, This and follow'd with so great a Calm, and Count fuch excessive Heats, that it's as much beyond as one can do to fetch ones breath. At this Two or three hours after, the Tempest known rallies, and fo alternately during the though three Months. This causes violent ving (Distempers, Fevers, Choloræ-Morbus, to the Ulcers in the Legs, Worms of four or five and the Foot long in the extremities, and fre- all quent Convulsions, follow'd by Paralyfes and Death. 18 Va shou sens ign 1911 on the

All that's faid of the Causes of the In- of Sen undation of the River Nile, is well Chann tris co known ters co

Acres 7 Carry Jan.

Summe amasses known of all, and therefore I shall not repeat it here. That of the Niger must have the same Cause, which I believe is, That the Sun in repassing the Line of Cancer, which in France makes the Summer Solftice, and here the Winter, amasses the Vapours, which dissolve af- The Cause. terwards in heavy and continual Rains; and, probably, cause these overflowin was apolicable to take again it

araly-

Well

wordy V

These Rains commence in Æthiopia, Equi in April, continue May and June. Here and 'tis about the 15th of Fuly, they encrease time for forty days, and decrease for as many. This Inundation, which enriches the and Country, is not general, nor extends mud beyond the Neighbourhood of the River. reath. At this time, the Bed of the River is not med known; its Channel neither being deep ght enough to contain its Waters; nor haolent ving Current enough to sweep them into the Sea, they drown'd the Valleys or five and the lower Grounds, and cover d fro all.

'Tis dangerous at these times to Sail on these Rivers, and chiefly on the River of Senegal, unless you understand the Channel very well; for when the Waters come to retire, 2 Vessel may be lest on an Eminence, or in a deep place, from whence it can't be drawn out.

It's about 15 Years fince a thing happen'd that confirms the truth of what I fay: Messieurs of the Company, willing to take the advantage of the Inundation, Senegal to fent Barks to discover the Country, about the place of the separation of these Arms of the Niger; they were willing to try if it was practicable to pass from the River of Senegal to that of Gambia; the Trade of which, the English, who are Masters of the Mouth of it, hinder others from, by the means of a Fort which they have there. And as there is no attempting this Discovery but at this time, when, by the advantage of the Inundation, you pass over Rocks that are dry at other times, they Mann'd their Barks with 30 Men, who pass'd almost 400 Leagues from our Habitation, but they encounter'd fo many difficulties, that but five return'd; having once lost the Bed of the River, their Bark, amongst others, sat dry on some Trees, but happily, 'twas not far from the Chanel; so they made a shift to hale it into it again.

An attempt to Sail from Gambia.

Afte

patch'

the Co

Entrar

of ag

he pai

use, w

the F

Road,

tigue o

Ancho

ed it

very (

of Tre

along a

ders in

our (

spent e

what i

in the

The

from t

River

namel

the Ba

Veral]

in their

The

place,

hap-

hat I

illing

tion,

ntry, thefe

illing

from

bia;

Who

inder

Fort

there

but at

ige of

Rocks

ann'd

'd al

ficul-

once Bark,

Trees,

the the

ale it

After

After Monsieur Dancourt had dispatch'd in these Quarters, what he judg'd was most for the advantage of the Company, sinding the Barbure; or Entrance, was free to pass, by reason of a gentle Easterly gale that blew then, he pass'd it in a Bark design'd for that use, which put us Aboard the Ship call'd the Fame, which waited for us in the Road, being willing to avoid the satigue of a Land Journey.

The 10th of fune 1683. we weigh'd 1683. Anchor, and Sall'd for Goree; we Coasted it all along, and the prospect was very Charming, of long extended Groves of Trees ever green. After he had run along all the Coast, and given his Orders in all the Coutoirs, we return'd to our Course which we had held, and spent eight days in coming back. Mark what I have observ'd of these places

in the little time I was there.

The People who Inhabit the Coast, What Peofrom the Mouth of the Senegal to the Plether River of Gambia, are divided into three, babit the namely, the Gelosses, the Severes, and Coast, from the Barbesins; they are Govern'd by sethe Mouth of the Several little Kinglings, but very Absolute negal, as in their several Governments. The most far as conside, Gambia.

considerable of them all, is the King of Amel, Sovereign of the Geloffes; the Name of Amel is not appropriated to him, 'tis a Name of Dignity. As all their Governments are much alike, (as are the People, and the Country) I shall by an Account of this one, give you an Account of all the rest.

The Geloffes.

The Geloffes Inhabit from the Mouth of Senegal, going South, within fix or seven Leagues of Cape-Verde; this makes from North to South 40 Leagues of Coast, and from East to West 100 up the Land.

The Sereres.

The Country of the Sereres has for its King him whom we Name Portugady, from a Town of that Name, which belongs to him. Jain is the Name of his Dignity, it includes ten or twelve Leagues of Coast, and almost 100 up the Country.

The Barbe-

The Kingdom of the Barbecins, otherwise of Jovialle, (for the same reason I alledg'd concerning that of Sereres) is Govern'd by a King whose Name I have forgot; he has no more Country than the precedent, with whom he is often at War.

Besides

Refid

another

a Natio

cause 1

them,

who f

the disc

Jes, wh

more f

Fugitiv

the Br

they h

old Ma

partly

like ou

than a

they a

the V

any of

barren

there

guft in

manne

of Seve

Besides these three Nations, there is another, who are a fort of Portuguese; a Nation who name themselves so, because they were formerly subject to them, and are descended from those who first inhabited this Coast, after the discovery of it. From the Negres-Jes, whom they married, were born the Mulato's, from whom are descended a more fwarthy Race: They may also be Fugitives too of Cape-Verd, or Cacheau, another Colony of this Nation, on one of the Branches of the River of Gambia, distant thence three days journey. As they have followed the Religion of their old Masters, they are partly Jews and partly Catholicks; they wear a Cope like our Chaunters. No one is greater than another, but at the same time they are false and malicious, having all the Vices of the Portugueses, without any of their Vertues.

Almost all these Places are sandy and Nature of barren; the Heats are more violent the Soil. there in Fanuary, than in July and August in France. It Rains there in the manner as I have faid already, speaking

of Sevezal.

g of

to

all (as

shall.

l an

outh

fix this

gues

oup

s for

ortu-hich

ne of

velve

qu o

her-

eason

reres) me 4

intry

he is

like a

chances

Tis

thing

Arabs,

a prete

Chegrai

he was

the Ty

to pro

particu

Ground

y, an

theirs.

The

tharm

ide w

those o

ling w

Hunde

lill in

WO Y

ble, f

rant o

Tabus

At what time they Cultivate their Grounds.

The Country is Peopled, and abounds with Trees: They begin to Cultivate their Grounds at the end of June, and fow a little after the Rains; they gather in their Harvest in September; so that in three Months time they manure, sow, and reap. This shews the good nature of the Soil, and if better improv'd by the Inhabitants, who are very lazy, that it would produce Grain in abundance: I mean, their Mill.

How they Cultivate tkeir Grounds.

Their manner of Cultivating is pleafant, they go four or five together into the Field, which they call Cougan, or Courgar, and with a fort of a round Shovel of Iron with a Wood head, they break up the Earth, which they cast before them, not entring the Sword of the Ground above three or four Fingers deep, still with the Pipe in their Mouthes, and talking two Hours for one they work. And when the Ground is thus cultivated, they fow it as they do Pease in France, without taking care to lay up any Grain; and are so excessive careless, that they don't gather half what's necessary for them, and then they live on a black infipid Root which they dry, and on another call'd Gernot, that tastes like

The little
Care they
take to
live.

ounds

ivate

and

ather

lat in

fow,

ature

dby

, that

plea-

er in-

, they

like a Hazel Nutr. If their Harvest chances to fail, they die of hunger.

Tis not above five Years fince fuch a A Cheat thing happen'd, seduc'd by the Pro- of one of mises of a Marabou, the Name of their Priests, or Priests. He was of those Azoages, or Mara-Arabs, of whom I have spoken: Under bouse. a pretence of Religion, he made himfelf Master of the whole Country, from Chegratick to the Sereres; telling them he was raifed up by Heaven to fcourge the Tyranny of their Kings; he offer'd to prove his Mission by Miracles, and mor particularly by that of making their Grounds bring fourth more abundantly, and that without any Labour of fibe theirs: while regret on over to the

Their Laziness was sufficiently deep, charm'd with such a Promise, they all s, and fide with this Impostor, particularly those of the Kingdom of Damel; their King was depos'd, and their Neighbours Revolts plunder'd in this Revolt. They liv'd ar P still in hopes of the Miracle, and past two Years expecting it, but to no purpose, so that they eat one another for want of Food, and were oblig'd to give themselves up for Slaves: Time at last tales disabus'd them, and they drove away like riguord T

the Tyrant and Impostor, and Damel was restor'd. They entertain no Marabouse ever since; and if they catch any,

they make them Slaves.

Besides, they have white and black Beans very like French Beans, and Melons full of an infipid Water. They make use of Corn in making their Conscouse, as they call in Arabick; or Laguerre, in their own Language, which is their most common Food. The Fruit which we call Bananes, and in the Canaries, the Apple of Adam, is common amongst them; they rear Oxen, and Cows, and Goats; and he who has the largest Stock is the most esteemed of. Their Beeves are no larger than a Calf Riches con- of eight or nine Months in France. I believe the drought is the cause; for along the River of Senegal, they are

In what their fifts.

How many

forts of Palm-

87868.

as large as in Europe.

There's great numbers of Palm-Trees, of which I have observed three forts; one is like the Date-Tree; the second like that which you may have feen in France; and the third is a fort of Latiner; as to that which bears the Coco,

there's none of it here.

Through

mel ara-ny, hey heir or nich ruit Ca-non and the dof. Calf for are rees, orts; cond en in La-

ough



Thr groes n stils a which and pl it wil

lofes
day m
is, it fi
One o
three F
monly

most witho a sort draw Violet

Comp andrin stom

As Branc Incific the let the Tr

ner; t

Through the Incisions which the Negroes make in the Palm-trees, there di- How they Hils a Liquor of a Pearl Colour, Wine our which is call'd Palm-Wine; 'tis sweet of the and pleasant to drink the first day, but Palm-trees. it will intoxicate; and afterwards it loses its sweetness, sowering every day more and more; tho' the older it is, it still the more affects the Head. One of these Trees may yield about three Pints of this Liquor. They commonly regal Strangers with it, and the most considerable Persons are never without it: this fame Tree produces a fort of little Coco's, from which they draw the Punick Oil, of the smell of Violets, of the tafte of Olives, and the colour of Saffron. It enters into the Composition of Musselin Oil, and Alexandrin Nicolas. These Trees pay Cufrom to the Alzair, for Lord of the Town and cross a ring of the a line

As the Palm is high and without Branches, and that it's necessary to make Incisions in two or three places below the leafy tuft, (which is the glory of Their was the Tree,) they climb up after this man- of mountner; they have a fort of a Hoop made ing them. of Brass, which may be ty'd or loosen'd

as one will, into which they enter; they as 'twere fit upon't, and placing them Feet against the Tree, supported behind by this Hoop, as firmly as if they were on the Ground, they reach the top, make their Incisions, and fasten the Basses to receive the Liquor which difills; Itwould frighten one almost to fee them fo high, and supported by fo flight at thing. It was a second of the but

of the feveral forts of Animals there.

All along the Coast, there is a prodigious variety of Animals, of which I don's pretend to describe all the several forth, being little wers'd in this forth of Learning A shall only speak of those I knowg of which lone may fee a great number in Eldope, by the care which diversifices have taken to have them transported as they are seen there in their natural wildness, before they are tam'd; what I am about to fay of them, will perhaps give a more particular Idea of the I'dlin is high and math no

The Places where they are com-

The greatest numbers of these fierce Creatures are feen about Ponds and Pits monly feen. Which the Rains have fill'd Morning and Evening they come thither in droves, as do the tamer forts: There you may see Elephants, Lions, Tigers, Leo-

pards,

pards,

Tha

phant

in a p

his Tr

brings

three a

Leaves

With

Night

quent

the N

to the

like N

Th

never

a con

Groun

leaps :

ageab had

Dogs

011, 21

indiff

100

pards, Onces, Wolves, Tiger-Cats, Civit-Cats, Foxes, wild Goats, &c.

hey

hen

hey

the

the

to

y fo

PTO=

ch I

veral

rt of

ose I

reat

hich

hem

e id

are

iem,

Idea

fierce

Pits

ning

r ia

e you

That which is remark'd of the Ele- of the Elephant is, that he is not to be attack'd phant. in a place where he may freely turn himself, else he throws all down with his Trunk, and treads them to death. I don't know at what time the Female brings forth her young, but she has often three at a time: He lives on Grass and Leaves, which he conveys to his Mouth with his trunk; they often pass the Night in Towns, and so little fear frequented Places, that instead of avoiding the Negroes Houses, they'll go directly to them, and toss them out of their way like Nutshels.

The Lion feeks his Prey with Art, he of the never fets directly upon't, but fetches Lion. a compass, creeping along on the Ground; and when he is within reach leaps upon't; he is so mild and manageable when young, that we have had of them as tame and familiar as Dogs.

The Tiger is more fierce than the Li-The Tiger. on, and is much of the same heighth and length with the Greyhound, he fets indifferently on Men or Beasts; the

E 4

Negroes

Negroes kill a great many of them with their Zagaies and their Arrows to get their Skins, but tho' wounded near so much, they still defend themselves, and seldomsail of killing some before they fall.

The Leo-

The Leopard is fierce and active; unless he meets a Man in a narrow place where he can't avoid him, he won't set upon him; but if does, he slies upon him, fastens his tallons in his Face, and tears away as much Flesh as they can grasp, and so kills him. He is a mortal Enemy of Dogs, and devours them where-ever he meets them.

The Once.

The Once, which is said to be fiercer than the Tiger, is in my Opinion the same Species, or at least that which we call a Panther; his Skin is more beautiful than a Tiger's, tho' he is spotted alike.

The Tiger-

The Tiger-Cat is so nam'd by reason of his white and black Spots. He is shap'd like our Cats, only sour times as big; he is of a devouring nature, and eats Apes, Rats, and other Animals.

The Civit-

The Civit-Cat has the Head and Snout of a Fox; he is large and spotted like the other, and very wild; every two days they take the Civit from him,

which

my Sa

in a la

are for

The the A

Baboon

feen o

they

there :

very.

Weepe

cry.

Hands

their t

lay of will, b

ing fo

We tak

lo mil

occasi

bring delight

tures.

remble

Wonde

CANARY Islands, &c.

which is a certain Muscosity, or clammy Sweat which he has under his Tail in a hollow place.

I have seen no Rinoceros's, tho' there

are some here.

With

get ! ar fo

, and fall,

; un-

place

't set

noqui

· and

can

mor=

them

ercerthe,

h we

cautiotted

eason

le is

nes as and

S. .. and

orted

very

him,

There are several forts of Apes, as Apes, how the Munky, with a long tail, and the Baboon, who has none at all: I have not seen of this last fort; as for the first they abound every where: Of these there are three forts, of which two are very low, and do little mischief. Of this little fort, there are some they call Thoughts of Weepers, having a lamentable fort of a groes. cry. Of the other fort, there are some almost as big as Munkeys, not only their Hands and Feet resemble a Man's, but their very Actions; so that the Negroes fay of them, that they can speak if they will, but that they won't for fear of being forc'd to work. They know that we take delight in them, tho' they are fo mischievous; which I believe gave occasion to the Negroes of Senegal, to bring us Rats in Cages; as if we took delight in none but mischievous Creatures, faying, that as our Humour rerembled theirs, 'twas not much to be wonder'd that we lov'd them.

'Tis

Their wafte and cunming.

'Tis incredible what waste they make when the Mill and other Grain which they live on is ripe; they assemble 40 or 50 together, and then go to the Cougan; one of them stands Centry on a Tree out of the Field, and hearkens and looks about on all fides, while the others are gathering the Harvest; as foon as ever he perceives any one, he cries out as loud as ever he can, to give notice to the rest; who presently at the Signal, fly with their Prey, leaping from one Tree to another with strange Agility; the Female, which carries her young ones against her Belly, leaps too as the rest, and as if she carried no-Hands and bres resymble a Man'sghild

Deer in abundance bere.

They car a great deal of Venefon here, and Boars are common; but have no taste like ours, and their Flesh is white like Pork. The Wild Goat, the Kid, and the Hare are found here in great flore. I I said ; snovadshin to

The Stag.

I have feen none here like those in France, but forme others, who have Horns like the Capriorn; on the Mountains in Swifferland, only they are drait, fives nor much thath ment a militar part of clanus

T Agr

here, t

which

among

Great I

having

Skin 1

Throa

whole

The C

the fan

are for

young

em al

various

describ

there

nell ha

of wh

those 1

Veral F

they a

thers

are V

all, a

the R

rest in

e 40 the

y on

kens

e the

t; as

e, he

give

y at

ping

range

s her

s too

nefor

; but esh is

the,

ere in

ose in

have

A great many forts of Birds are seen several here, that are not known in Europe, of forts of which a great many live only on Fish; among the rest, there is one nam'd the Great Throat, it's twice as big as a Swan, having a Beak of a Cubit long, and a Skin hanging below, that makes the Throat look like a Sack. It swallows whole Fishes as big as ordinary Carps. The Cormorants and the Vultures are the same as in Europe; of the last there are some as big as Eagles, that devour young Children when they can meet tem alone.

I have feen strange Birds, and of such various Colours, as I am not able to describe: the Nightingals don't sing Nightingals there so agreeably as in Europe.

of which some are of a prodigious size; those that sly are delicate Meat, and several Parts of them are of several tastes; they are as thick as a Swan, their Feathers grey and black. The wild Geese are very good; but the Teal above all, are of incomparable relish. On the River Senegal the grey exceed the rest in goodness.

Ball ha

to wh

it can

proach

of fear

The

Coast.

of wh

feveral

comm

Filh, 1

of the

Sardes

that fi

The

trom

parts

the M

like a

of all.

Way :

the F

no for

Th

bignel

it Wor

but o

The Partridge perches on the Trees there like other Birds; as do the Hens which the Portuguese call Pintades: these Hens are speckled white and grey, having a little red Crest above the Ears; they are larger than ours; and I look upon them to be a fort of a Partridge.

Parrots.

The Parrots there are of two forts, the one little, and all green; the other bigger, have a grey Head, a yellow Belly, green Wings, and the Back partly yellow, partly grey: these never talk, but the small ones have a sweet clear voice, & learn whatever they are taught.

Observation on the industrious Care of a

Of all these several sorts of Birds, I have feen none to industrious and careful, as a certain little one that builds his little Bird. Nest in the Palm-tree after a singular manner, and by a marvellous instinct; fecures it from the Serpents that creep up the Trees; they build at the very extremity of the flightest Branch, to which they fasten a Stalk of a Rush or Straw, the strongest they are able to carry, and about a Foot and a half long, and at the end which hangs down in the Air they build their Nests, leaving an Entrance at the top a little of one fide: It looks like a Ball

Trees

Hens

des:

grey, Ears;

look

Par-

forts,

ther

Bel-

artly

talk,

clear

ught.

rds, F

care-

ds his

gular inct;

ep up

xtre#

traw,

y,and

the

they.

ice at

like a

Ball

Ball hanging in the Air. The Branch to which it is fastned is so weak, that it can bear nothing that would approach to hurt it, and fo they are out of fear.

The Sea is very Fishy all along the Coast, and almost all forts are there; of which the most devouring have broad and long teeth, in two or three feveral rows; those which they most The abundance of commonly eat are Parquese, the Gold-Fish. Fish, Vieiles, Tunny, Mullet and Racoas, of the shape of a Salmon, Negers, Sales, Sardes, and a multitude of Sardines, that fill the Sea at certain times.

The Requiem, the Monster of the Sea, The Rethat's shap'd like a Sea-Dog, is in length from three or four Foot to eight: She parts with her Young alive, and has the Matrix like our Dogs, and the rest like a Fish: this is the most dangerous of all, and eats whatever comes in its way; it's dangerous swimming near the Place where they are, for there's no fcaping.

The Mursouin, or Sea-Pig, is of the or Sea-Pig. bigness of the Requiem, and good to eat; it won't meddle with Man: It has Fat, but of an ill raste; its Ribs and Entrails

trails are like those of a Hog, except that they have two Stomachs, the one at the end of the Osophage, the other adhering to one side, almost as big as the first; and to this last there is a little opening, which performs the Communication from one to the other: It's fill'd with little Cells, like those in the Wax before the Honey is separated from it; the Duodenum, if I remember right, has its rise in this last; I had not time to examine it thorowly, because the Seamen had quite mangled it.

The Whales.

The Whales, as vast as they are in length and thickness, so that they are often as big as a Vessel of 26 tun, yet don't overset any Ships, as is commonly reported of them, unless it be little Barks or Sloops.

Souffleur.

The Souffleur almost like a Whale, but much less, casts Water like it, but threw one Passage only, which is above his Snout, whereas the other has two there.

Observation on a Fish.

There is another, the Name of which I don't know, that has a Bone four Foot long in his supper Jaw, travers'd on the fides with others that are less,

but

but ver

a Lado

others

The

Spronto same p

Arait,

refemb

with i

which

made.

The

emor

Th hele

1 the

le M

umti.

but very sharp, rang'd like the Steps of a Ladder within, which he uses to catch others withal.

ne at

rad-

sthe

pen-

ation

with

x be-

1 it :

, has

e to

Sea-

re in

v are

, yet

mon-

little

but

hrew

e his

two

four

vers'd

e less,

but

There is one which the Sea-men call Spronton, that has a great Bone in the Spronton. fame place that the precedent has, with this difference from the other, that it's strait, and sharp pointed; I believe it's the same with that which we call Natural: This Bone of which I speak, val. resembles the pretended Horn of the sansied Unicorn: He can pierce a Ship with it, so as it shall take in Water, if it does not happen, that in drawing the Bone out again he breaks it; in which case he stops the Hole he has made.

The Succer, so call'd from his fasten- The Succering himself, as he is of the bigness of a Soal; when he fastens himself to the Helm he retards the Ship, but does not stop it, as is falsly reported of the Remora.

The Amphibies are not common on these Coasts, nor are the Crocadile, the Sea-Horse, the Sea-Calf, the Lemantine, or the Tortoise often seen here, unless at the Mouth of the River of Senegal and Gambia.

In

lower not

chief out

proes kill

leave the

ver them

ters, or 1

Niger, 19

-without

well as i

Mill an

more th

overturi

same ul

as well :

of fix 1

River

bia: h

nels, f

out of

rins in

Ther

The

Creco-

In the Marshes and Ponds are found little Crocodiles of about five Foot, of which some are Venomous, and some not. There are some that are perfect Serpents; they retire thither where there are most Ants, because these little Creatures make them a fort of Forts, in raising from space to space little Hillocks of Earth, of ten, sisteen, and twenty Foot high, hollow below like an Oven, and so disposed, that at a disstance one would fansie them to be a Village.

The Crocodiles of Gambia.

In Gambia there are Crocodiles of thirty Foot long, and thick in proportion, so as that they'll swallow a Buck whole; they are very dangerous; their Tail is as long as all the rest of their Body; their Skin is so hard, that a Zagage will scarse pierce it. There are fome of them that live on Fish, and others that devour Men; and in order to furprize them, they'll keep themfelves at some distance in the places frequented, and when they get near those who fwim, or are in Cannoos, or come near large Oxen swimming, they clasp them with their Tails, and eat them; they move only the upper Jaw, the lower lower not stirring; they do little misof chief out of the Water; when the Neone groes kill them they eat them; they fled leave their Eggs on the Land, and cohere ver them with Sand; as foon as they are hatch'd they return into the Waters, or the Woods

The Sea-Horse; such as is seen in the Sea Horse, Niger, is as big as an Ass, and is shap'd like a Horse; his Skin is as hard, and without Hair; he lives on the Land as well as in the Water, out of which he does not go but to feed. He ruins the Mill and Rice, for he destroys ten times more than he eats; he is dangerous to the Negroes Canoos, which he is apt to overturn, yet without hurting the Men; he has two great Teeth that serve the fame use that Ivory does.

The Sea-Ox, that lives on the Land Sea-Ox. as well as in the Water, resembles a Calf

of fix Monthsold.

orts.

Hil.

and

like

di-

be a

thir-

tion,

their

their

nat a

eare

1d 0.

order

hem-

es fre-

those

ome

clasp

hem;

lower

There are more Lamantin's in the Lamantin, River of Senegal than in that of Gam- Fish. bia: he is like the Marsovin for Bigness, for Flesh, and Fat. When he is out of the Water he makes use of his Fins instead of Feet. This is all the knowledge I could get of this kind. I now

now proceed to speak of the Manners 10 less they ha

and Genius of the Negroes.

Character of the Negroes.

The Negroes are all well made, and proportinably tall ! You see none lame nor crooked amongst them, unless by accident; they are stupid and without happy, address, even in the least things; great Lyars, but greater Thieves; thievery leady, is the only thing they are dextrous in, always and are fuch Mafters at it, that they'll which Real from us before our Faces, without gous our perceiving them, drawing with one Foot to them, what they would be at, but chi necellar and taking it up behind.

Their deceit in Traffick.

When any Mountaineers (for fo they perance call those who live up Land) come to hall traffick with us, there is no fort of lenot Cheat which the Negroes of the Coast at hand don't put upon 'em; for under the pretence of helping them to carry their on, an Goods, and serving them as Interpreters, they retain half from them of what The we pay them, as though they had a defining vility: real Interest in the Goods.

The severity with which their Kings not to punish those who steal in the Night, lour, o and fuch as are taken in the Fact, can't Week; cure them of this Distemper, notwithstanding the greatness of it; which is

no

Who

The

CANARY Islands, &c.

nnen no less than to be Slaves to those whom They have no fear of Punish-

they have robb'd. , and the final section is a second section of Whoever's oblig'd to make use of the lame of Negroes for Interpreters, are very unthou happy, and exposed to all their Knave-

greatry; they scarce interpret a word hoteen neftly, and in the sence 'tis spoke, and Flow Knaalways contrive it to our disadvantage; are. which often makes our Markets litithout gious.

They are every way insupportable, They are but chiefly when they think themselves troubles necessary in any Asfair: their Intem-temperate, they perance is excessive, still swallowing A- and bruval. me to qua Vita, for Palm-Wine is not plentiof offul enough amongst them to be always Coult hand. Their Drunkenness is accomherre panied with a total depravation of Reatheir on, and a furious Brutality.

erpre-They don't know what belongs to normee. had 2 Restitution, and have no shadow of Civility: their Ignorance is for great as lings lot to know that twice two makes Wight our, or their Age, or the Day of the Week; for which they have no Names.

twith-

Their

Their Maraboux, who have some little tincture of Arabick, write their they lov Griz-Griz in that Tongue: I shall ex-they had plain this Word hereafter. riotz, W.

Their good Quality.

Their Po-

These People have but one good Quato perfo lity, which is Hospitality; for they wont let a Stranger of their Nation pass four or without making him eat and drink, mak o and that sometimes for several Days. beat Wi Having a mighty value for their Aqua-Sticks; Vita, when they would drink of it, Morifo they do it privately, and out of the fight Ball Ba of their Guest, that they mayn't be o-which blig'd to give them share; they make while t the Mountaneers pay for their Hospitality towards them, by cheating them of the Aqua-Vitæ they receive in exchange for their Goods, and generally fend them away with half what they it found brought.

a Range They are all extreamly poor, having no other Riches but a few Oxen, the richest may have forty or fifty, or three those of or four Horses, with as many Slaves but they are extraordinary, when they have any Bracelets of Gold, to the Chamb value perhaps of eleven or twelve Profalm

stols each.

Wood,

Tho't

Tho' they have neither Wit nor Sense, Their great they love Praise to that degree, that the Praise. they have a fort of People call'd Guiriotz, who have nothing else to do but to perform this Piece of Service; the Guiriotz carry a fort of a Drum, of four or five Foot long, made of the trunk of a hollow'd Tree, which they beat with their Hands or with small Sticks; they have Timbrels too of the Morisco Fashion, which resemble our light Ball Baskets, crost with little Strings, to the they touch with one Hand, which they touch with one Hand, while they strike with the other.

I observ'd they made use of another Their In-Instrument that is sufficiently harmo-struments. it founds like a Harp, and confifts of a Range of several Calebasses or Strings of different fizes, rank'd under stops, and dispos'd in a tuneable order, like those of the Harpsicord.

I have seen another of their Instru- Another ments that would be proper in the Instrument Chamber of a fick Person: It's a sort of a Lute, made of a piece of hollow'd Wood, cover'd with Leather, with two or three Strings of Hair. It's cover'd

on the Stops with little Plates of Iron, and adorn'd with little Bells like a Tabor.

The Guiriot's, whose Empleyment is to sing Praises.

The Guiriots tune these several Instruments to their own wretched Voices, and so sing the Panigericks of the most considerable Persons: Which commonly run thus; that they are great Lords, Rich, Powerful as the Whites, who are the chief Slaves of the King; and a great deal of this kind of stuff.

These are transported with these Praises, and recompense them largely; nay, they go so far as to strip themselves of their very Cloaths to reward them for them, tho' ne'er so groundless and extravagant. And indeed, when they don't reward these Fellows, they are for taking their Revenge, crying them down again, and vilifying them up and down as much as they had extoll'd them before; which is look'd upon as the greatest Affront imaginable.

Their Reverge if not rewarded

their Praises sung by the King's Gurior, and he is sure to be well rewarded for't, for they'll give him no less perhaps

than

Iron, oices, most ords, o are have interior, and for the property of the pro How their Lords and conciderable persons are accouterd

than to a word have.

foreting but the foret; pay for

pay to praise Great,

plain,

Rag, wide, fasten's for a of the before

The are be Frock with nor p.

hold like the wear to fome than two or three Bullocks; and, in a word, the best part of what they have.

These Guiriots employ themselves sometimes in singing our Praises too, but they find but little Encouragement for't; leaving the Negroes to enjoy and pay for this sort of Happiness: they praise us in these terms, that we are Great, Rich, and Lords of the Sea.

The Habit of the Blacks is very plain, the Poor have only a Cotton of the Rag, about half a quarter of a Yard Blacks. wide, to cover their Nakedness: It's fasten'd with a String that serves them for a Girdle; they let the two Ends of the Cloath hang down behind and before, which they reckon very Honourable, and a great Ornament.

The Lords and considerable Persons Habit of are better habited, they have a Cotton the most considerations and like the Cordelier's Robes, ble. with long and large Sleeves; they are not platted in the Neck, having only a hole for the Head to pass through, like the Shirts of the Europeans; they wear them of all Colours, some Blue, some Yellow, some Fillimot, &c.

Since these Jackets reach but half way down the Thigh, they wear withal a fort of Breeches of the same, which reach from the Waist to the Knee: these Breeches are so large, that they take up no less than five Ells of Linnen; they refemble a Womans Petticoat that is gather'd at the bottom, and in which only two holes were left on the fides to put the Legs through; the largest are the most fashiona-

They wear on their Heads a fort of Bonnets that are straight at the Entrance, but wide at the other End; almost like the Cowls of the Capuchins of the Jacobins. The common Sort go bare-foot, but the People of Quality wear Sandals made of a piece of Leather beneath, in the form of a Sole, and fastned at top with a thong, which tyes them to the Foot, like the Sandals of the Ancients.

Their Hair, though short, is very well platted; they fet it out with Gris-Gris's of Silver, Leather, Coral, Copper, Cc. They wear Rings at their Ears of Tin, Silver, and Copper; but they Since

who ar allow'd The

from t

they co dy WI Cloth of the

Hair 1

er the fleem

Th

to the Wom Legs Gold,

ing to

tiful that

they just er

the 1

who are of the Race of Slaves, are not allow'd to wear their Hair.

way

ee:

they

Lin-

etti-

and t on

igh;

ona-

it of

En-

chins

Sort

sole,

hich

ndals

rery

Gris-

Cop-

Ears

they

who

The Girls and Women are naked How the from the Waist upwards, unless the cold Women and Maio obliges them to wrap themselves up; are bathey cover the other part of their Bobited. dy with a Paigne; that is, a Cotton Cloth strip'd after their Fashion, and of the bigness of a little Towel that reaches down to the mid-leg: their Hair too is tressed and set out with Coral and other little Ornaments: their Coiss make a topping on their Heads of half a Foot high: the higher they are, the more they are essential.

fleem'd.

The Girls and Boys go quite naked The Boyes to the Age of eleven or twelve. The go quite

Women and Men adorn their Arms and naked.

Legs with Corral, and Bracelets of Gold, Silver, Tin, and Copper, according to their Ability.

The Cotton with which these People Cloath themselves, would be very plentiful amongst them, if they bestow'd that Pains, on't which they should; but they content themselves with what's just enough, and sometimes with less: the Women spin the Cotten, and the

Men make the Cloth, which is not a bove five Fingers breadth in the Piece. for want of necessary Utenfils to make it wider; for otherwise they are as good Weavers as in France; but forced to join ten or twelve Pieces together, to have a Paigne of an Ell wide.

Their Food call'd Sanglet and

Mill is the ordinary Food of the Western Negroes; the Women who Coscouse. make it ready, make Sanglet or Coscouse of it: Which are their terms to fignifie two forts of Meats.

How the Women Sanglet.

They begin at break of Day to make their Sanglets, for it requires full fix prepare the Hours to make it; they go two or three together to prepare it, pound it in wooden Mortars that are high and deep, not having any Mills for that purpose: When Mill has quitted its Husk, they winnow it with Fans made of Palm-Leaves, to separate it from the Chaff: then they boil it with Milk, or Butter, or a Bouillon of Flesh, or dry'd Fish, or with Water.

Th

Auals.

fine, V

narro'

ter o

turn : ter,

repea

into

them.

then

which Spice

ry fil

well

done.

W

thus

every

And

they

ly us

Very the] ta

ece,

as

ced

her,

the

who

oufe gni-

fix

or

dit

and

that

its

Fans

e it

il it

illon

Na-

The Coscouse, which is their best Vi- How they Etuals, is made too of Mill beaten very make the Coscouse. fine, which they fan as before; when it's clean, they put a little into a very narrow Bowl, and sprinkle a little Water on't; after which they knead and turn it, then sprinkle a little more Water, then knead it again, which they repeat till they have reduc'd this Mass into little Balls; afterwards they dry them, and then put them into an Earthen Pot full of holes, on another in which they boil Meat season'd with Spice and Palm Oil: this Ragou is very fine well prepar'd, and the Sand well dress'd out, which is seldome done.

When they go to War, they carry a Their Prolittle Sack of a Foot long, and the vision for the War. thickness of one's Arm, full of Coscouse thus dress'd. As the Women dress it every day, they take no small Pains. And if the Wives of Europe were to take the same Care of their Husbands, they would think they were very hardly us'd.

They drink Palm-Wine, which is not Their very plentiful, and slinking Water of the Pits; and often of the Salt-Water

of the Sea, where it has strain'd through; they drink Milk too when they have it.

As Ambition is a Vice or a Passion unknown to those People, they little mind the building of Cities, or Cassles, or Houses of State and Grandeur; nor have they Materials for the doing of it, if they take the Pains: they live but in Villages, where the Houses are such as I have already describ'd, which differ according to the Quality and Ability of the Person. They who live near the Palm-trees inhabit in the best, tho' they too have neither Windows nor Doors.

They have feveral Houses. The House of a great Lord shall confish fometimes of thirty. Pavillions, which they call *Combettes*, and sometimes of forty or fifty: An ordinary Persons shan't have above two or three: the King's has above a hundred, tho', cover'd with Straw like the rest.

Houses of the Great.

Those of Persons of Quality are enclos'd with Palasades of Straw or Thorns, supported from space to space with States; the *Combettes* communicate all one within another, by ways dispos'd in the form of a Labyrinth:

Round

pacity

Trees,

Th

all th

first

when

the f

partr

large

num

baffie.

P

King fide

ness

Wit

King

App

Round the House, according to the capacity of the Owner, are seen beautiful Trees, but in another Order than Nature

has plac'd them.

gh; hey

lion

les,

of but

:011ons,

me-

ary

mi-

jth:

The Palace of King Damel exceeds The House all the rest; before you come to the Damel. Gate of the Palasades, which makes the first Inclosure, you see a spacious Field, where his Horses are managed, of which he has no great Number: Without, by the fide of this Palasade, are the Appartments of the great Lords. From this Place you go into the Palace by a large Avery, it is adorn'd with a great number of Trees, which we call'd Calbassiers, because their Fruit resembles a Calbasse.

Persons who are employ'd nearest the King, have their Appartments by the fide of this Avenue; and their nearness to, or distance from the Combette Royal, shews their Degree. Each of their Appartments being also inclosed with Palasades, you must pass a great many Courts before you come to the King's; few Perfons daring go into his. Appartment 11 to the life Enters or their

All

The Appartments of the Kings Wives.

All his Wives have their distinct Lodgings, and each five or fix Slaves to wait on them. The King may lie with which he pleases, without creating a Jealousie in any of them: there is one commonly whom he loves above all the the rest; and when ever he is weary of her, he sends her to some Village with her Slaves, and gives her sufficient Lands for her maintenance; to her succeeds another. Of thirty which he keeps one half are in the Country.

The Religion of the Negroes.

The Negroes from this Coast to Gambia, observe the Law of Mahomet; but in the Parts towards Siera, Liona, and the Golden Coast, they have for the most part no Religion at all; or, at least, worship the sirst Thing they meet in a Morning. Formerly they were Idolaters, worshipping the Devil, to whom they sacrificed Bullocks; and tho' they eat Flesh, yet they believe a transmigration of Souls.

Their Pagan Opinions.

And there are some of them who would not have certain Lizards kill'd, that run about their Houses, saying, It's the Soul of their Fathers or their

Mo-

Mothe

ry WH

gar.

Th

Arabi:

ready

have

more

Moor

who h

they times

bout !

ple pr

Molq

fland

Ward

Vance

Groun

to rai

inat

esto

With ng a

one I the

eary llage ffici-

her

1 he

J.1111-

and

r, at meet

were

, to

Who Il'd,

ing, heir

Mo.

Mothers, that come to make merry with them; which they call Fol-

They derive their Religion from the From Arabian Azoughes, of whom I have al- whom they ready told you, the ordinary People their Rehave very little, as having but small ligion. knowledge of it; the great ones are more Religious, having commonly a Moorish Maraboux to live with them, who have a great Ascendant over them: At what they say their Sala or Prayers three times they times a Day, Morning at Sun-rise, a- Jay their bout Noon, and in the Evening, some ers. in the Afternoon; the ordinary People pray little, nor do not trouble themfelves with the building of Mosques.

The King and the Grandees have Mosques of Mosques; they are cover'd with Straw the King and the like their other Houses. They first great ones. stand a long while in them, looking towards the Sun-rifing, then they advance two steps forwards, muttering some words to themselves; then profirste themfolves all along on the ercifes and Ground, with their Faces to the Earth; Ceremoto raise themselves on their Knees, make nies in a Circle round them on the Ground, Mosques.

and twice or thrice about their Heads: they afterwards kiss the Earth at several bowings, putting Sand on their Foreheads with both their Hands; and repeat the same Ceremony again for the space of half an Hour.

Their ridiculous Prayers.

One prays that he may have no Enemies, but such as he may be able to defeat; that their Deity would do them no harm; another, that he would give them handsome Wives, and plenty of Mill, and so forth. Nothing being able to divert them while they are at Prayers; nay, tho' they faw their very Houses a fire.

They bedestinati-077

They believe Predestination, and lieve Pre- when any Misery befals them, they say it comes from their God; so that if one Negro is kill'd by another, he fays, that their God has kill'd him: Yet for all that, they seize the Homicide if they can, and cause him to be sold for a Slave...

Their Superstition.

They are so Superstitious, that they imagine, the having a certain Spells about them, they cannot be touch'd by any wild Beafts that approach them; and while they are thus defended by

In-

Inchan

cause t

Misfor

· The

they

the Cl termi

which

as the

ing W

well,

many

their

whate

Th

them.

Would

Witho

them,

Bodie

enter

cover

With

to ta

foot :

00 1

Inchantment, they believe nothing can cause their Death nor draw them into Misfortunes.

ads:

eve-

0100

dre-

Ene-

de.

hem

give y of g a-

re at

Very

and

y fay

nat if

fays, t for.

de if

d for

they

Ils 2-

d by

nem;

They have a certain Character, which they call Grus-Gris: they are Billets Their the Characters of which are Arabick, in- or Relicks. termix'd with Necromantick Figures; which the Maraboux fell them. Some, as they imagine, preserve them from being wounded, enable them to fwim well, and procure them good fuccess in Fishing; others to have a good many Wives and Children: to prevent their being made Captives; and for whatever they love or fear. I was an

a coaj or a villa l'all, ceta il viul ma They have so strong a Confidence in Their Conthem, that there are some of them that them. would stand the shot of an Arrow without fear: they are cuirass'd with them, having them on all parts of their Bodies, that often a Zagaye will scarce enter them. The great Lords above all others, have their Vests and Bonnets cover'd with them, and are so loaded with them, that they are often forc'd to take Horse, as not being able to go a foot: they likewise put some of them on their Horses to make them the

more lively, and hinder them from be-

ing wounded.

How they are made.

These Gris-Gris's are lapt up in Linnen, handsomly folded, and cover'd above with red Leather neatly dreft: there are some not above an Inch thick, work'd with the point of a Diamond; of which they make Necklaces. into which the Maraboux often put nothing at all, as I have found upon opening of some our Slaves had; they have of them before and behind over-against their Stomachs, large ones, and about two Inches thick: they make some of them of a Horses Tail, or the Horns of a Deer, or a wild Bull, cover'd with red Cloth; they fet two of these last on the forepart of their Caps: thus equipp'd they have a horrible Air, and exceeding fierce, and engage one another with the utmost Considence in their Combats, but not in those with us, and against our Muskets; so that 'tis a faying amongst them, That there is no Gris-Gris against the Poufe; for they call the Musket fo. on a series as it was not

The

The

Gris-G

or five

they a

Negroe made

lieve t

among

When

a thou

ing: 8

them.

Wh

they p

a Zaga

this (

him a

thele

Cheats

and be

it has

vil ret

· Du

Lent C

Whole

the (

1 be-

Lin-

da-

rest:

Dia-

aces,

1 110-

pen-

have

ainst

bout

ne of

ns of

hred

t on

us e.

, and

200-

ce 10

With

that

The Maraboux ruine them with these Gris-Gris's; for there are some of them that cost them three Slaves; others four or five Oxen, according to the Vertue they ascribe to them. The Opinion the Negroes have of these Gris-Gris, has made some of our ignorant French believe there are a great many Conjurers amongst them; there are certain times when these pretended Soreevers make a thousand Grimaces, singing and roaring: as they fay when the Devil beats them of the dripting and ration and

When they think any Person is infulted by the Devil, it it be a Woman. they put her into Men's Apparrel, with a Zagage in her Hands, and leads her finging with a dismal Voice; and by this Ceremony they believe they drive him away. I have often observed that these supposed Sorcerers ard mere Cheats; for when we take a Cudgeli and beat the possess'd Person, we find it has the same Effect, and that the Devil returns no more; Add , it of which

During their Ramadav, which is the Ramadan, Lent of Mahomet, and which lasts the whole Month of September, they use The the Ceremony of Circumcifion, which

Agree

any n

for a

the I

which

low'd

Th

with

Praile

ness o

other

Fathe

the F

him l

pens :

before

the i

the is

the bo

be a

Fathe

her:

as in

after

of hi

quit (

may

Oxen

they don't perform till the Child's eleven or twelve Year old: a Maraboux cuts the Foreskin, which the Person Circumcis'd cats; who must not complain what-ever Pain he feels, whilst 'ris a cutting; nay, they often laugh while they are fearing them, with a red-hot Iron to stop the Blood.

of Foy.

and a grade a decide Honores Folgar, or As long as the Ramadan lasts they their Feasts have their Folgar, or Feasts of Joy every Night; but, during the whole Day, they neither eat, nor drink, nor fo much as smoak; nay, some of them won't even spit; but, when once the Sun is fet, they make a vast noise with their Drums, and continue eating and drinking till Sun-rife.

Their Inmany Wives.

Tho? according to the Alceran 'tis not lawful to have above four Wives, clination to yet they take as many as they can. maintain. As foon as they meet with a young Woman they like, they demand her of her Father; if he Confents to it, they agree on the Price; her Quality or Beauty raises her value. Her Dowry are so many Oxen, which turns to the Profit of the Father; which never exceeds five. This Agreer.ds

Agreement ended, they bed without any more Ceremony. If they give her for a Maid, they lay a white Cloth on the Bed in which they are to lie, on which, if Blood be found, she is al-

low'd to have been a Virgin.

ele-

Cir-

is a

-hot

hey.

eve-

Day,

auch-

on't

n is

their.

rink-:

itis.

ives,

can with

y de-

Con=

rice;

va-

) xen, Fa-

gree.

Then they produce this Cloth pub-Ceremony lickly in the Village, accompany'd on this ocwith feveral Guiriot's, who fing the Praises of the Woman, and the Happiness of the Husband. But, if she proves otherwise than she was given for, the Father is oblig'd to take her again, if the Husband requires it, and to restore him his Oxen. But this rarely happens; for by an unlawful knowledge before Marriage, they are affur'd what she is: But, if she is return'd again, the is not the more despis'd; for, tho' she be not a Wife for one, yet she may be a Concubine for another; fo the Father still gets more and more by her: So by this accurfed Gain, he might as innocently murder his Daughter. If afterwards the Husband grows weary of his Wife, he puts her away, and is quit of her, losing his Dowry: And she may part from him too, restoring her Oxen.

When

Koyages to the

When the King would gratifie any great Lord, he gives him one of his Wives; but he can't turn her off, tho' the King may take her again when he pleases.

The Funerals of the Negroes.

The Funerals of the Negroes are perform'd with great State and Ceremony. A Marabou wathes the Corple of the Dead, and adorns it with the finest Calicoe he had in his life. All the Relations and Neighbours come to bewail him, and ask him a great many ridiculous Questions; If he was not well with them? What harm they did him? If he had not Riches enough? If he had not handsom Wives enough? and the like: And, feeing he makes no Answer, they depart, and make room for others, who repeat the same Questions, while the Guiriot's incessantly fing his Praises.

And because 'tis the Custom to make much of all those who come to compliment the Dead, they kill Oxen, and sell his Slaves, that they may have Aqua-Vitæ to be merry withal. When the Assistants are well satisfied, they bury the Dead in the House where he

died,

Afterv

Groun

Cries,

with

fpeak!

and a

its p

lour

a Pole

the (

defun couse,

Hou

to fe

Who

Vour

ers f

longe

any

his

tho'

n he

per-

mo-

e of

nest

Re-

be-

nany

not

igh?

ugh?

S 110

100m

Queintly

make

com-

and

have

Vhen

they re he

died, of which they open the Dome. Afterwards, when the Corpfe is in the Ground, the Mourners re-double their Cries, and four Persons making a Square, with four Callicoes which they hold, hide him so as he can't be seen.

The Marabou comes afterwards, and speaks some Words in the Ears of the Dead, and covers him with a Calico; and afterwards they put the Dorne in its place; on which they hang some Clothes, white, red, or any other Colour they fansie. Hard by they set up a Pole, on which they hang the Bow, the Quiver, and the Zagages of the defunct. They set him a Pot of Coscouse, and another of Water, which is his Provision for one Year; for they fansie he eats after he is dead.

In some Places they compass the House with Thorns, or a deep Ditch, to secure the Corpse from wild Beasts; who, notwithstanding, sometimes devour it. This being sinish'd, the Mourners still continue their Cries eight Days longer.

When it's a Boy that's dead, the Women and the Maids sing, and the Boys run with all their force one at another, with their naked Sabres in their Hands, clashing as they meet, and striking one another's Sabres; with a great many other Actions, that would be tedious to mention.

Of their Ar:ifans. The Negroes have few Artisans amongst them, the most common are Smiths, Weavers, and Potters; the first make Knives, Slaves Fetters, and Bracelets of Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, and Ornaments for Knives and Sabres, and covers for Gris-Gris's, and the Handles of their Sabres. They have no Farriors, because they never shooe their Horses.

Their way at the Forge.

When they are at the Forge, they are always two or three together, under the shadow of a tree, sitting on the side of the Forge, the Pipe in their Mouths. They use so little Fire at it, that you could scarce boil an Egg over it; they light it with a Bellows made of two Skins, which they press to make it blow, and resembles a Bladder fill'd with Wind. Their Anvil is almost

like

like th

use of

they b

at the

must:

of the

weari

alread

Th

Pots:

Kettle

bowl

the f

Stick,

Th

courf

they;

on, u

bour.

T

the 1

be t

Furni

few T

the

the

le at

their

Itri-

great

e te-

1S 2-

are first

ace-

ron,

bres,

the

1000

y are

nder side

uths.

you

they

tWO

e it

nost

like

like the Stone which the Mower makes use of to sharpen his Scythe with; when they beat upon it, 'tis so sunk in the Sand at the third or sourth blow, that they must raise it again, which spends most of their time, to little purpose.

Their Weavers are little employ'd, Their wearing but few Cloaths, as I have Vienfils. already faid.

The Potters make but one fort of Pots; the greater of which ferve for Kettles, and the lesser for Pipes; the bowl of which only is made of Clay, the shank of it being a little hollow Stick, fastned to the earthen Head.

They are generally idle, and spend most of their time in unnecssary Discourse; and if Necessaries be wanting, they are not much concern'd, but rub on, unless they go and live on a Neighbour.

The management of the House gives the Wise very little trouble, except it be the eating part; for the Kitchen Furniture of the greatest Lords consists only of some Earthen Pots, a few Wooden Vessels, and Calkasses half broken broken, which they make use of instead of Cups.

Children

How their Their Children, tho' young, don't are Nurs'd. incumber them much, for they leave them naked on the Sand, where they creep all day long: those who are very young indeed, they carry always on their Backs, with their Legs against their Sides, drawing their Feet before, and binding them behind with a Calico Cloth, with which they gird themfelves withal.

> Whatever they are a doing their little Ones are always ty'd up behind them, even when they are pounding their Mill; whence 'tis, that they have all great Bellies and flat Noses, for the Mother bowing and raising her Body as she beats, makes them strike their Nofes against her Back; which the Children endeavouring to avoid (which, notwithstanding they hardly can) holding themselves back, they advance their Bellies: I believe this is the only Reason that the Negroes are flat Nos'd.

The

and P

Lips,

blackn

fom as

are m

ry fu

Carel

wond

these

they v

nothi fent t

Bu

forif

will

Sabre

with

their

T

they

thing

and

10 2-

Out

come sense.

They value Beauty as much as we, and particularly in the Eyes, Mouth, Lips, and Nose: Allowing for their blackness, there are Negresses as handfom as any of our European Ladies. And are more witty than the Men, but very subtil, and smooth tongu'd. The Caresses of white Men please them wonderfully. But, in the mean time, these Dames being very Mercenary, they will not grant them Favours for nothing, although their Husbands confent to their Debaucheries.

eave

they

s on

ainst

fore,

em-

r lit-

hind

ding

have

r the

Body

their

the hich,

old-

011flat

They

But 'tis not so amongst one another; for if one lies with another's Wife, they will kill him if they can with their Sabres, or their Knives; or, if it be with their Concubines, they will have their Revenge.

The Women are always smoaking; How the they are very merry, and above all dance and things love Dancing in the Evenings, sing. and at the New Moons: They dance in a-round, clapping their Hands without stirring, except it be those in the middle, and fing the first thing that comes into their Mouth's, Sense or Nonfense. These last in dancing hold one Hand

Hand on their Heads, and the other behind, advancing the upper part of their Bodies, and clapping their Feet on the Earth: their Postures are lascivious and infamous, and chiefly when Boys dance with them; a Cablasse or a Kettle serves them for Musick; for some sort of Noise they must have.

The Exer-

The Men exercise themselves in cifes of the Wrestling, and in approaching one another use ridiculous Postures; in holding out the Finger, the Fift, or the Foot at one another. On this Occasion there is always one who acts the Guiriot, and who makes some fort of Musick to encourage them. Being naked, they hardly come to the Ground without being hurt. And when one receives a fall, the Guiriot extols him who gives it, encouraging him to more Victories over his Adversary, who slees from him and add the winner

Their Fish-Trig.

The greatest part who live by the Water-side are Fishers; they train up their Children early to this Art; and make use of Canoo's; they are little Boats, made of the hollow Trunk of a Tree, and all of a piece; of which the

Their Ca-700 5.

largest

largest

being a

Foot a

both fa

is high

000

mind !

& it c

eafily and th

happer

speed,

can't

they.

They

Into 1

With

Filhe

the]

Stick

lengt

tafte

r be.

their

1 the

and

ance

erves

Voise

in

2110-

ding

ot at there

and en-

lard-

eing

fall,

s it,

5 0-

mor

the

n up

and ittle

of a

the

rgelt

largest may contain ten or twelve Men. being about 30 Foot long, and about a Foot and a half wide. These Canoo's both fail and row. When the Wind is high, and the Water rough, the Canoo often overturns, but they little mind it, for they are good swimmers, & it does not fink to the bottom, so they eafily fet it right again in the Water, and then get into it as if nothing had happen'd: But row in them with such speed, that the lightest of our Sloops can't overtake them.

When they go a Filling, commonly Their way they don't go above two in a Canoo. of Fishing. They launch our as good as fix Leagues into the Sea, and for the most part fish with a Line; but as there are great. Fishes which won't bite at a Bait, they Arike them with Irons pointed like the Head of an Arrow, or with long Sticks sharpned at the end, and of the length of a Halp-Pike, with a Cord tatten'd to it, with which they draw them to Land, after wounding test, bec it in to trail a quantity

fina na maikna a 1

They

Their neglest to preferve their Fish.

They dry the little Fish like Sardins, and they open the great ones, as they do Cod. As they don't falt them, they commonly stink before they dry; but 'tis then they reckon them most delicious, for they don't love fresh Fish. They sell it to those who live up lands and would from them make great advantage of it, if they'd take the Pains of carrying it to the Towns; but the others being as lazy to setch it, as they are to carry it, betwint them both the Fish stinks, and becomes useless.

Their
Markets.

Besides their Trade with us, they keep particular Markets for themselves, but trivial, that I have admir'd to see them come six or seven Leagues with a little Cotton, some Callicoes, Beans, Gourds, Palm, Pallets, Sc. Another time I saw a Man come six Leagues to bring a Ban of Iron half of a Footlong.

Not but that sometimes one meets there with Goods of greater value, as Rings of Gold, and Gold Ear-Rings, nam'd by them Dougaret, of the same Metal, but it's in so small a quantity, that in the whole Market you shan't

find

find to

merly

of excl

but fir

ropeans

with !

and Ir

bring

keep a

some S

to fell

Comp

Th

ry and

Sons

Nephe

ftom,

groun

certain

has b

as it

dren

and fo

of the

dins.

they

they

but

deli-

Fish.

ands

adains

the

nev

ooth

ves,

fee

vith

ans.

her

10

100

eets

, 28

ngs,

me

ity,

find to the value of fifty Piffols. Formerly they dealt wholly by the way of exchanging one thing for another, but fince their Commerce with the Europeans, instead of Money they Trade with Rassade, and little Glass Baubles, and Iron Bars. The best Things they bring us in these Markets, (which they keep at the end of some Town) is Elephants Teeth, Bullocks Hides, and some Slaves, which they come to Goree to fell; and for which Messigans of the Company give them Iron, Aqua Vita; Rassade, &c. by which they make a confiderable Gain.

men der trumpfen gegete miest inem The Government there is Heredita-Their Gory and Monarchical, yet ?tis not the Heredita-Sons of the King who succeed, but his ry. Nephews, his Sisters Sons. This Cufrom, which may feem a little odd, is grounded on this Reason, That itis nor certain that the Children the Prince has by his Wives are really his; whereas it being undeniable, that the Children of his Sisters are certainly hers; and so it follows, that they are rather of the Blood Royal than his own.

When

When the Prince comes to the Throne, every Body strives to Congratulate him, because he has carried it from his Brothers; of whom there being commonly many, the Empire always becomes contested, and falls to him that has the greatest Force and the best Success.

TENDER OF A STREET MARKET

Th

to his

felf w

at last

fwer,

then t

in the

Respe

ceeds

is fen

are c

enllat

than 1

Capri

Th

Frenc

the A

than

proac

Veren

tolay

How the King is approach'd.

The King is approach'd with Difficulty and Reverence; and few are admitted into the Heart of his Court. When any great Lord, tho' he be his Relation, would have Audience of him. he pulls off his Frock at his entrance into the Court, being quite naked from the Waist upwards; when he draws near the place where the King is, he throws himself on his Knees, afterwards bows his Head, and with his both Hands strews Sand on his Face and Head, then rifes, and repeats the same Ceremony often at such a distance, till he comes within two steps of the King. Being there, he stops, and declares the Motives he had for demanding Audience: His Compliment ended, which is made on the Knee, he rifes without daring to look at the King, resting his Hands Hands on his Knees, and from time to time fling Sand on his Forehead.

the ngra-

from

being

Wars 1 that

Diffi-

e ad-

ourt. ce his

him.

rance

from

draws

is, he

wards

both

and fame e, till

King:

es the

Audi-

which

thout ng his

The Prince, who carries it very high to his Subjects, makes a shew as if he scarce heard him, and so diverts himfelf with fomething elfe; yet, however, at last, he vouchsates him a short Anfwer, with excessive Gravity. And then the Suppliant rejoyns the Courtiers who are found there.

I don't believe there are any Kings in the World more Absolute, and more How Ab-Respected than the Negroes, which pro- R spected ceeds from their Severity; for on the he is. least Offence of the Subject, an Order is fent to behead him; all his Goods are confifcated, and his whole Family enslaved. The middle fort are happier than the Great, being subject only to Captivity on these Occasions.

The Azoaghes, the Maraboux, and the French, have much more Liberty than well rethe Negroes; and we a great deal more criv'd by than these. When the Europeans ap-the Kirg. proach him, they falute him with Reverence; and he presents them his Hand to lay it on theirs. At this time he either

ther fits or lies after the Fashion of the Negroes, on a Bed, spread with a Quilt, How much cover'd with red Leather, with a Pipe in his Mouth; he makes them fit down he loves Presents. by him, and asks what they have brought along with them.

What Presents are brought bim.

As we never have these Audiences but when we have fome Favour to request of him, or to complain of his Officers, or of some Injuries offer'd the Whites, we never come without Presents; which commonly consists in ten or twelve Pots of Aqua-Vita, a little Sugar, some Garlick, five or fix Ells of Linnen, and some bits of Coral.

Remark on voys.

When an Envoy has any thing about him that pleases the King, as Coat, sion of En- Stockings, Shooes, Sword, or Hat; he defires to try them, and then makes them his own; he did thus a little after our arrival to an Envoy of Monfieur Dancourt; from whom he took a Brocard Waislcoat, his Stockings, Hat, and Shooes; fo that he had been forc'd to return naked, if by chance he had not carried other Cloaths with him, that were of a lesser value than the other.

While

Wh

Sober :

Answ

he dif

or thr

Guard lage.

der th

never

hand :

Wh

ones

comes

Court

Ving; eats al

sturn,

a Carr

Wh

fant t

Power

Kings,

to Jul

to Dai

Succel

they w

While the Aqua-Vitæ lasts, he is never fober; fo that their's no expecting an Answer, till it's all out; when he is sober he dismisses the Envoy, giving him two or three Slaves, which he fends to his The Pre-Guards to take away at the first Vil- fems of the lage. Miserable are they who fall un- the Neder their Hands at that time, for they groes. never stand to chuse, but the first at hand serves the present Occasion.

DWD

o re-

Fre-

little

; lie

nakes

e ainfieur

Bro.

, and

100

that

er.

Whatever Care one takes to supply ones felf with Provisions when one comes to folicite any thing at this Court; yet you run the risk of starving; for the King demands them; and eats above one half himself; and in return, he gives you a Kid, or a quarter of a Cammel, which is very ill Food, a little Coscouse, and some Palm-wine.

While I was in this Country, a plea- Remarks on fant thing happen'd; which shews the the Inju-Power that Presents have over these Negro Kings, and what little Regard they have Kings. to Justice: Two little Tributary Kings to Damel, were at strife concerning the Succession to a little poor Sovereignty; they were Brother and Son to the late H 2 Prince,

long?

jesty

him

has g

gain

the

all a

the P

him,

has

Han

than

W

enjoy

to le

this

new

no ti

the K

phev

ing

the !

his

made

and

him

Prince, and bottom'd their Pretentions on divers Reasons, too tedious, and too inconfiderable to be mention'd here. They propos'd to end their Difference by force, or the King's decision; the King having forbid the first, they were forc'd to stand to his Judgement.

On the Day appointed for giving Judgment in their Difference, the two Parties met in the great Place before the Court, accompanied with great Numbers, that feem'd to form two Battalions, about thirty Yards diffant from one another; they were arm'd with Darts, Bows, Zagages, Javelins, and Morisco Knives; the King stollow'd by six hundred Men, accoutted with their GrisGris's, appear'd mounted on a fine Barbary Horse, and so plac'd himself betwixt the two Rivals.

Tho' they all spoke the same Language, yet they made use of Interpreters, who told the King again what they heard. The Son of the deceased ended his Discourse, in remonstrating to him, That seeing it had pleased GOD to bestow the Sovereignty in dispute on his Father, the Right of it now belong'd

long'd to him, which he hop'd his Majesty would confirm to him. The King having heard him attentively, said to him with an Air full of Gravity, GOD has given it you, and I give it you again after him.

Such an Answer presently dispers'd the Party of the Uncle, who retir'd all alone. The Guiriot's with their Instruments and their Drums, celebrated the Praises of the Victorious, saying to him, You best deserv'd it, the King has done you Justice; for you are more Handsom, more Rich, and more Valiant

than he.

ons

t00

ere.

ence

the

liey

ldg.

ving

two

reat

Bat-

rom

with

Mo.

y fix

Gris-

Bar-

be-

lan-

rpre-

what

eas'd

ting

COE

pute

be-

ng'd

While this poor Prince thought to enjoy his Happiness, he was surpris'd to see himself stripp'd next morning of this. Sovereignty, with which he was newly Invested; for his Uncle losing no time, made such a noble Present to the King, that he forgot that of his Nephew, and disposses'd him in the Morning of that which he had given him the Night before; Installing the other in his Place. This change of Fortune made the Guiriots change their Note, and now bestow'd all their Praises on him whom they despis'd before: Such

the King

when ke

gress.

is the Ferfidiousness both of Prince and Subject.

meane

ther:

when

fall ab

use at

they the I

ule or

which

for th

for L

efteen

Th

State

Gove

Vereil

the (throu

Dame

to ti

the (

gener

he pu

being

What is the To return to what concerns the Conduct of King in particular; when he goes a Progress he has no need of Vivandiers, goes a Prc- for he is provided for, by the several Villages through which he passes. They serve him up sometimes 50 wooden Dishes of Causcouse, season'd after several ways; he receives those which agree with his Pallate, and gives the rest to his Attendants, who are frequently as hungey after Dinner as before; for you must know, they have all great Stomachs.

The Negroes man:ing.

They all eat very nastily, lying aver of ear. long on the Ground, taking it up by handfuls; making no use either of Napkins or Plates. No Body eats with the King but the Grand Marabou, or one of the most accomplish'd Lords, and very often he cats alone.

> He will by no means suffer the Thoubabes (for so he calls us) to see him at Meals: I believe he conceals himself from us, as believing we eat better, and with more Decency than his Custom will allow; or rather, that he is asham'd

and

the

es a

iers, veral

hey

oden

eve-

gree

t to

y as

you

5t0-

g a-

p by

r ot

with

rone

and

Those

im at

and

ftom

15 2-

nam'd

sham'd of his Poverty. Amongst the meaner fort, all of a Family eat together: Their first Dish is Conscouse, and when they have done with that, they sall aboard the Flesh, which they tear in Pieces with their Fingers, making no use at all of their Knives; and after they have gnaw'd it, they put it into the Dish again for the next. They use only their Right-hand in eating; which is always at Noon and Night; for they reserve the Lest-hand wholly for Labour, and on that account they esteem it an Indecency to eat with it.

The King has several Ministers of of King State under him, who assist him in the Damel. Government, and in the Exercise of Justice. Condy, who is a Tributary Sovereign, is after the manner of our Constable, and is General of his Forces, the Grand Geraff is the chief Justice throughout all the Dominions of King Damel; he goes the Circuits from time to time to execute Justice, and hear the Complaints of the People; and he generally does Justice out of hand, for he punishes a Thief with Slavery. It being a rarity for a Man of a mean H 4

Condition to be inflicted with the Punishment of Death.

The King's Alzari Exercises the same Employ as the Geraff, but his Power is more limitted: He has under him Alkaties or Alkairs of great Villages, that are as particular Lords of them.

When a Negro is accus'd of any Crime, of which he can't easily be convisted, in order to his Justification, they oblige him to lick a red-hot Iron three times: If it burns him, he is reputed guilty; if not, he and his Accuser leaves the Court, and the Process falls without Costs.

Flow and for what the Negro Kirgs make upon one another.

The Negro Kings go to War with one another on every small Pretext. And when any such Occasion happens, the Condy assembles all the great Lords, and the rest of the Subjects; of which he composes his Cavalry and his Infantry. They seldom have a Body of above 12 or 1500 Men, so that their War is only a fort of Skirmishing Excursion. In all the Kingdom of Damel you can scarce raise 200 Horse: The Men of Quality in the Army, especially the Horse.

small when

than I

have

they a

Th

thele ry ra they Knife

with Leath with

their can fi

The ter, a fifty

Woun media Pu.

fame

ver is

1 Al. that

any

con-

they

inree

1 one

And , the

and h he

ntry.

ve 12

5 011-

. In

can n of the

Horse, are loaded with Gris-Gris, as I have already observed; so that when they are once dismounted, they are not able to march four paces on foot.

Their Horse are arm'd with Zagayes, The Arms which is a fort of a Dart, long and Horse, large, with three or four Spears, bigger than those of Arrows, and have several fmall Hooks, that tears open the wound when they draw it. They can cast these Zagayes a great way, and go very rarely without them: Besides these they have a Cimeter, and a Morisco Knife, about half a Yard long, and two Inches wide: They guard the Blows with a round Buckler made of thick Leather; and tho' they are encumbred with so many Utensils, yet they have their Hands and Arms at liberty, and can fight fmartly.

sure arrival out the state of The Foot are arm'd with a Cime- The Arms ter, a Javelin, and a Quiver fill'd with of the fifty or fixty poison'd Arrows, that Foot. wound mortally, if they are not immediately feer'd with hot Irons.

The

The Teeth of their Iron-headed Arrow produces another miserable effeat; for they can't be drawn back, without making the Wound more dan-

gerous than before.

Their Bow is made of a Cane, refembling that which we call a Bamboo. That which they make use of for the String, is another fort of Wood, very curiously fitted up for that purpose. They are so dextrous in shooting out of Bows, that at fifty Yards distance they'll hit a Mark, the breadth of a Crown piece. They march without any order of Discipline, even in the Enemies Country. The Guiriot's excite them to Battel by the found of their Instruments.

As foon as they are within shot, the Infantry discharge their Arrows, and the Horse cast their Javelins. This discharge is follow'd with blows of Zagayes. They spare their Enemies as much as possible, that they may make the more Slaves; from which their Perfons of Quality are not exempted. And as they are naked and expert in the using their Bows, &c. their Wars are always

always

resolut

that be

The d

ard an

fing th

ment

Th

often

Days

rabou

When

dition

and

them

the or

on ei Treat

War

give

cove

retur

exact

With

enjoy

lerva

ef-

oack,

dan-

, re-

mboo.

r the

Very

pole.

out tance

of a out a-

he E-

xcite

their

, the

and This

rs ct

les as

make

Per-

And

the

s are

Ways

always very Bloody. They are very resolute, and had rather lose their Lives, that be guilty of the least Cowardice. The despight that is show'd to a Coward amongst them, and the fear of lofing their Liberty, does very much augment their Courage.

Their first shock being over, they Their way often renew it again for two or three making peace. Days together; afterwards fend a Marabou of each fide to treat of a Peace. When they have agreed on the Conditions, they swear upon the Alcoran, and by Mahomet, to the observing them; tho' they know very little of the one or the other. The Prisoners on either side receive no Benefit of the Treaty, but continue Slaves as if the War was eternal.

See here the best Account I cou'd give of these Countries, if I can discover any Thing farther, before my return into Europe, I shall give you an exact Account thereof, in Compliance with the Defires of my Friends, who enjoyn'd me to communicate my Obfervations to them. My little knowledge ledge of Writing, and my indifferent Style, will foon let them fee, I am not capable of transmitting to them these Relations. All that they must attribute to me, is Fidelity and Truth in them, which I preserr before all the Romantick amusing Accounts in the World.

And the state of the state of the state of

A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF

Total your world gold to be to

Boo

of Afi

Voyag

towing

to pub Public

acquai marks

F I N I S.

The state of the s

eren

attri. th in THE

Bookseller's Advertisement

TO THE

READER.

Particular Person that is very knowing, having travelled the Coasts of Africa, and seen the Author of this Voyage at Gozee, has sent me these sollowing Relations: I thought my self obliged to publish them, for the Benefit of the Publick, and affix them to this; withal, acquainting you, that they are not the Remarks of the Sieur le Maire.

gratic lieut in lies in min

valentery elicence, which is name to a politically all a spender of the sale that the public duranter the

Rela-

Relations of the Islands and adjacent Places of the Rivers of Bresalina, Gambia, Zamenee, St. Domingo, Geve,

The Kingdom of the -Barbasine.

who are almost all Mahometan Negroes) is of small extent, having not above six or seven Leagues of Coast: It joyns with that of the folosses, beginning at a Village called fovalle, situated on the Sea-Coasts, and inhabited by some Mulatters and Portuguese. There is another small Village which they call Coringua, which is nearer to Cape Verde, and a Dependant of Jovalle, where commonly they drive the greatest Trade.

About

you n whose up wi

Canoo go into

Count

Provid

On higher two (

North

Ships

enter.

fage 1

upon

bendi

dom c

ter of

habita

are fo

Th

godr

Iorme Throa

About fix or feven Leagues higher The River you meet with the River Bresalma, Bresalma. whose Mouth is very large, but choak'd up with Sand Beds, that nothing but Canoo's, Shalops, and little Barks can go into the River: The Trade of this Kingdom is very inconfiderable, the Country affording no valuable Commodities; yet the Portuguese buy Salt and Provisions here.

na,

Ve,

afines

metan

g not

, be-

le, 11-1

inha-

ortu-

illage

earer

e the

bout

On the same Coast, two Leagues The River higher, is the River Gambia, which has of Gamtwo Channels for Vessels, one to the North, and another to the South, where Ships of four hundred Tun may eafily enter. You must first sound the Pasfage with a Sloop, for fear of striking upon the Sands: Being pass'd, you meet bending towards the North, the Kingdom of Baria; whose King lives a quar- dom of ter of a League from the Sea. The In-Baria. habitants are call'd Maudingues, and are for the most part Mahometars.

The Isle of Dogs, to which you may The Isle of go dry-foot at low Water, is directly opposite, in the River. The French did formerly inhabit it, but they had their Throats cut by the Negroes. Since which

Albroda.

which it has been wholly deferted, being of no Consequence.

The Flouppes Negroes, of whom I shall speak hereaster, are directly at the En-

trance of the South-side.

Six Leagues farther up the River to the North is the Town call'd Albroda, where, before the War, the French had an Establishment: But the English have one now, at a Village call'd Zeelfray, about a League higher on the same Shoan I was a second of the se

They have also a Regular Fort in the Island over against it; which is not above half a quarter of a League about,

built on a gravelly Rock.

1 1 1/12

This Fort has above fifty Pieces of Cannon mounted, which are of no great use for want of Men to manage them: They are forc'd to fetch all their Water and Wood from the main Land. These are they who have the best share of all the Trade that is driven on this River; which chiefly confifts in Negroe Slaves, Ivory, and Wax. It is Navigable above two hundred Leagues. The reference of the second of

the state of the stary and the

THE WAR THE WAR THE

at its

them

Savag

Com

Ving !

his p

ships

or a

crific

ner.

Th

Verd,

Ver (

À

En-

er to

had have

n the not

bout,

es of great

nem: Wa-

and.

this

legroe Viga-

A

DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

River ZAMENEE.

by several sorts of Negroes, those at its Mouth towards the North call themselves Floupes, a People extreamly Savage, with whom no Nation has any Commerce. They are all Pagans; having every one his God according to Idolang of his particular Inclinations; one wor-the New Ships a Bullocks Horn, another a Beast, groes. or a Tree, to whom they offer Sacrifice according to their own manner.

Their Dress is like those of Cape Their Verd, and the Inhabitants of the Ri-Habita. ver Gambia, which consists in a Piece

Ĭ

of Cotton Cloth, striped after the manner of the Country, which barely covers their nakedness.

Have no Kings.

Their

Riches.

They have no fuccession of Kings, the most Absolute and most Powerful a-

mongst them Commands. They understand Cultivation very

well, and make very good Improvements of their Lands, which they fow with Mill and Rice. Their Riches confists in Bullocks, Cows, Goats; of which fome of them have great quantities. They possess the Coast all along as far as the River Gambia, and about fix Leagues into the Land. Their Towns are well Peopled, and about a

quarter of a League distant one from another.

Negroes or Flouppes.

The Negroes or Filouppes that inhaties of the bit the South Entrance of this River, are exceeding barbarous and cruel; for when they can catch any white Men they give 'em no quarter; and fome

fay they eat them.

These are in possession of the Country all along the Coast to a Town called Boulol, which stands at the Mouth of the River of St. Domingo. This Coast is much better Peopled than that of

Gam-

Gambi

Sea m

to the

tuque

which

The

by Ne

or this

nan-

CO-

11 2-

Very

ove-

fow

con-

; of

quan-

along

about

out a from

inha-River; ; for Men

Counyn cal-

Coast hat of

Gambia: The Villages are about two Leagues distant one from another, and about half a League from the Sea.

About seven or eight Leagues farther, the ebbing and flowing of the Sea makes a little River, which leads to the Town of Jam, where the Portuguese make great Quantities of Wax, which they traffick with by Land to Gambia and Cacheaux.

The adjacent Countries are inhabited by Negroes who are call'd Bagnons; and these have a King that lives twelve or thirteen Leagues from the Sea.

I 2

A

A

DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

River St. Domingo.

The River of St. Domingo.

THE River of St. Domingo runs from East to West, winding a matter of two hundred Leagues. 'Tis also inhabited by different forts of Negroes, and by the Portuguese, who have several Towns there.

At the North Entrance of it there is small Fort belonging to the *Portuguese*, mounted with four Guns, and commanded by Serjeant and four Soldiers.

Four Leagues higher on the fame Shoar, near the Village of Boulet, is the little River of Linguim, which runs a mat-

posses,

matter

much

Portug make

at its

Th

Coast the T or fift

as I h
togeth

On St. Do

Wood lage more tion'c

maint but con Rice.

a

matter of nine or ten Leagues under Ground, and then loses it self. It is possest and cultivated by the Bagnon Negroes, who are all idolaters, and very much dreaded by their Neighbours.

The Village of Quongain is directly at its Entrance, where abundance of Portuguese and Gourmets inhabit, who make great store of Wax there.

The River Boguinda is on the fame Boguinda. Coast, about three Leagues higher than the Tide comes: It spreads it self twelve or fifteen Leagues into the Land, inhabited by the same fort of People, who, as I have told you before, traffick altogether with Wax. 'Tis the ordinary Passage from Cacheau to Fam.

runs ng a 'Tis

Ne-

have

ere is

is the

uns 1

mat

On the Entrance of the River of The Wood St. Domingo to the South, is a large of Matte-Wood called Matteformose; and a Village inhabited by the Flouppes, much more civiliz'd than those I have mention'd before: With whom a Trade is maintain'd for Slaves and Provisions, but chiefly for great Quantities of Rice.

Going

Going up the River about two Leagues, you meet with a small Rivolet, which is not Navigable, but separates the Flouppes from the Papels.

The Papels Sacrifice.

The Papels are Pagan Negroes, all Idolaters, as the former. They have a King who dwels five or fix Leagues from them: When any confiderable Person dies, they facrifice Bullocks, Cows, Kids, and Capon to their Gods, which are for the most part one or more Trees, the Horn of an Ox, &c.

The Town of Ca-cheau.

eviewalibi aiskongi at spomoasta l'eta In the same Road, about four Leagues higher, you, find the Town of Cachean, now in the Hands of the Portuguese; who have three Forts there; the chief of which may have about ten or twelve Guns, and the other two, three, or four each. A Captain-Major has the Government of it, who has a dependance on the Governor of Cape Verd, they are every Year recruited with thirty or forty Portnguese Soldiers, who are generally banish'd Criminals; they supplying the Places of those who die for want of wholfome Diet, by necessity, or by an over-addicting themthemse them a find it about

Town late's;

The Kill come for co

a Gre Place riff: Justice

a Cur Natur for h half

The where or for

The little trade

Serlio

WO

10-

pa-

all

ds,

10

ues

Cup

rtuthe

1 Of

ree,

de-

Cape

mi-

lole

iet,

ting 1emthemselves to Women. 'Tis design'd them a Place of Exile, tho' they often find it happy enough. There may be about three hundred Inhabitants in the Town, who are for the most part Mullato's; the other may have Wives or Concubines.

There is in the Town a Receiver of the King's Customs; for the Ships that come to traffick there pay ten per Cent. for coming in and going out. There is a Grefferi or Writer, who holds the Place both of Publick Notary and Sheriff: 'tis the Governor who administers Justice. There is a Parochial Church, a Curate, and a Visitator, who is in the Nature of the great Vicar of France; for he always makes Visitations on behalf the Bilhop of St. Fames.

There is also a Convent of Capuchins, where there are seldom more than three or four Religious.

The Inhabitants of the Town have little Boats and Barks, in which they trade on the Rivers of Nonne, Pougues, Serlione, and to the Islands of the Beza-

I 4

gots

gots, where they have a great Commerce with Wax, Slaves, and some small pieces of Ivory.

The Town of Farim.

The Portuguese have yet another Town, a great way higher up the River, about one hundred and fifty Leagues from Cacheau, call'd Farim, pallasodo'd round; but the Inhabitants are not fo numerous as at Cacheau; tho' the greatest part of them, have Somer-Houses here, where their Gourmet's make Calico's, and some small quantities of Wax. There is also a Curate, and a Captain-Major, who is dependant on the Town of Cacheau. The Negroes that inhabit the adjacent Countries are call'd Maudingues: All the Villages from Cacheau to Farim are Peopled by the Gourmets of the Portuguese, who gather Cot ton, Gr.

Islands.

The Three Going Southward out of the River of Sr. Demingo, you meet several Islands, the first is call'd the Three Islands, which effectively has that Figure. Possessed by the Gourmots or Negroes, who have freed themselves from the Slavery of the Portuguese; and most of them, tho? they

they

them

of th

they

very

0

in Po

King

fo th

it Wi

T

till t

for t

know

Vouri

boun

Fish.

ten]

0111-

ther

ver,

gues

ot fo

rea-

Ca.

Wax.

tain-Town

Mau

heau

jour-

Cota

liver

inds,

have

v of

they

they are baptis'd, have renounc'd the Catholick Faith. They cultivate this Island, which produces great store of Cotton, of which they make their Cloth. They have Cannoo's to ferve them in their Traffick with the Negroes of the Continent. The Place which they pass is call'd the Bott. They are very careful not to let any Vessels or Barks approach their Island.

Over-against it is the Island of Buffi, The Isle of in Possession of the Papels, who have a King not very Absolute. The Sea is fo shallow there, that one may pass to it without being up to the mid-leg.

'Tis dangerous trading with them, Their Treatill their ways are throughly known; for their strange mistrust, makes them believe there is no Sincerity in us. I know that several English and Dutch, have been there massacred for endeavouring to trade with them. They abound in Provisions, as Oxen, Foul, Fish, Mill, &c. but they are of a very indifferent relish. Their Island is about ten Leagues in Circuit, and has two Ports, the one to the East, which is

of Caze-

lut.

call'd Old Port; the other to the South, which call'd White-stone Harbour.

Right over-against it, is the Village The Village of Cazelut, and many small Islands which are not inhabited. Very near it you find the Island of Biffeaux, about two Leagues distant. A Vessel of three hundred Tun may pass betwixt them both, if the Channel be well known. 'Tis about forty Leagues in compass; the Papel Negroes that inhabit it are almost all Pagans. There are in this Island nine Kings; which one is superior to the other eight; which properly are no more than Deputy-Governors.

elty when any of their

Their Cru- When any of the King's die, they take care to strangle above thirty Per-Kings die. fons, chiefly the young Girls, and those Slaves that have been the most faithful to the Deceas'd, whom they bury along with them. They put with him into his Tomb all his Riches, as his Gold, Silver, Amber Gris, Stuffs, &c.

When

Wh

this II

may

Ring,

Tomb

who

whon

King

they

Bullo

are fe

may King?

of it

Vent

tuquei

the (

T

Sons brac'(King age

inds rit

out hree

hem

Wn.

e al-

this

upe-

per-

ver-

they

Per-

hole

ith-

bury him

Then

When they chuse another 'tis after How they this manner; they are only the Gearges Kings. that make Pretensions, which are, as I may fay, the Dukes and Peers of France. They gather together in a Ring, in the middle of which is the Tomb of the deceas'd King, made of Reeds and very light Wood, which is fustain'd in the Air by several Negroes, who in dancing tofs it up, and he on whom it falls, they chuse for their King in the room of the Deceas'd: they often facrifice to their Gods, Bullocks, Capons, Kids, &c. There are several good Harbours in this Ifland, the best of which is call'd Port-Risseaux, where Ships of fixty Guns may ride at Anchor in fafety. The King's Palace is within half a League of it: there is one Parish, and a Convent of Capuchins; several of the Portuquese are married to the Negresses of the Country.

There are several of those Heathens Sons have received Baptism, and embrac'd the Catholick Doctrine. The King has his Guards, his Army, and feveral

lock :

veral Women of all Ages. He has aabout fifty Cannoo's of War man'd with
about thirty Men each. For their
Arms they have only a Cimiter hanging on their Shoulders by a fhort Belt.
And are Cloath'd only with the Skin
of a Kid, which hangs loose behind,
and is fasten'd before betwixt their
Legs, to hide their Nudities. They
go to War against the Biaffares, who
inhabited the Continent, twice or thrice
a Year.

Their Arms and Habit.

The Portuguese sormerly built a Fort there, mounted with eight Guns, to hinder Strangers from coming to that Isle, that they might engross it all to themselves: But the Negroes will not suffer it, for they are all Sticklers for the Liberties of their Country, which occasions al welcome to all manner of Strangers, that come to traffick in their Ports, who may Negotiate in the Is fland with all imaginable Security, without dreading any Infult, if you offer none: When you arrive at their Ports, you are not suffer'd to land till the King has a facrifis'd a Bullock;

CANARY Islands, &c.

125

lock; which done, you have liberty to disembark.

3 2-

ith

leir

nglelt.

kin

neir

hey

ice

fort hin-

em. iffer

of heir e I-rity, you heir land Bul-

Just over-against the Port is an Island call'd Sortiere, sull of Trees, where the Negroes make their grand Sacrifices every Year, in which the King himself assists. Vessels anchor very sately there.

A

A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

River GEVA.

The River Geva. about 70 Leagues into the Continent, from North-East to South-West. All the Villages of either side (which are about a League from the Sea) are inhabited by the Biaffares. At the Entrance of the River, towards the North, is a Village call'd Gouffode, about a League from the Harbour: there it is where Bullocks and Poultry are to be sold; and they also traffick for some Slaves.

The rate,

nor o

most o

Port, with a

Marou

trade.

the R

On the same River, abous five Leagues higher, is the Town of Geva; the greatest part is possessed by the Portuguese and Gournets, which is encompass'd with Pallasadoes.

They have a Parish-Church, a Curate, and a Captain who commands them, and is dependent on the Governor of Cacheau: The adjacent Places are inhabited by the Negro Biaffares: most of the Portuguese have Barks in the Port, in which they trade to Serlienne, with a fort of Fruit call'd Cocters, which both in shape and taste resembles the Marous of India; they are both white and red, for which they drive a great trade, especially with the Biaffares and Mandingues. They also send their Barks to trade with the Bizagot Negroes on the River Nounne for Elephants Teeth, &c. Indigo in the Leaf, which they die their Cloaths with.

011-

eft.

ich

are

En-

th,

t a t is

to

me

The Barks can go no higher than Goree; but their Cannoo's will go up feveral little Rivers of fmall note. Just over-against the Port you meet with feveral

feveral little Islands, especially that of Boulam; well stock'd with Trees, and about six Leagues in compass, lying just at the Entrance of the River Riogrando, but not inhabited. The other Islands are so inconsiderable, I do not think it worth while to mention them. I shall say nothing of Cape-Verd, Senegal, or the Canary Islands, understanding that the Sieur le Maire, with the Assistance of Monsieur D' Ancourt has said more than I am capable of saying.

FINIS.

of and ing Rio-ther not em.
eneling
Affifaid



